| SANMOS |
| :---: |
| AC SERVO SYSTEMS |
| TYPE S |
| Serial Interface Built-in Positioning Function Model |
| For Rotary Motor |
| Instruction Manual |

## The fourth edition (D)

- 1-8,1-9,

3-1 to 3-4, 3-21, 3-22
Materials-58

- Changes as follows: Sumitomo 3M Ltd. --> 3M Japan Limited
- 3-7, -8
- Adds the notes for general output diode.
- 3-27
- Adds the notes for selection of RJ-45 modular connector.
- 3-80
- Encoder clearing procedure
- Changes the values in the table of turning on an encoder clearing, as follows:

$$
0 \times 17->0 \times 10,0 \times 3 \mathrm{C}->0 \times 8 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 3 \mathrm{E}->0 \times \mathrm{FF}
$$

- Changes the values in the table of turning off an encoder clearing, as follows: $0 \times 17$--> 0x10, 0x7D --> 0xCC, 0xCE --> 0x0F
- 4-8
- Translates again to the sentence following "*2".
- 4-10
- Changes the notes for "*2".
- 4-38
- Changes a part of procedure of the home position setting.
- 8-30
- Changes the title as follows: Corrective Actions for Problems During Operation --> Inspection
- 8-30, Materials-63
- Changes as follows: ER3V --> ER3VLY
- Changes the company name as follows: TOSHIBA LIFESTYLE PRODUCTS \& SERVICES CORPORATION
- 9-1
- Changes the mass of RS1*30*F, as follows: 9.8 --> 10.5
- Materials -17
- Changes the mass as follows: 4.1 kg --> 3.0kg


## 【Safety Precautions】

This chapter is a summary of the safety precautions regarding the use of the R-series type-S, Serial interface built-in positioning type amplifier.
Please read this entire manual carefully prior to installing, operating, performing maintenance or inspecting this device to ensure proper use.

Use this device only after learning about its operation, safety information, and the precautions related to its use. After reading the User Manual, etc., keep it in a location where it is always available to the user for easy reference.

The R-series servo amplifiers and servo motors were designed for use with general industrial equipment. The following instructions should be followed:

- Read the User Manual carefully before any installation or assembly work to ensure proper use.
- Do not perform any retrofitting or modification of the product.
- Consult with your sale representatives or a trained professional technician regarding the installation and maintenance of these devices.
- Special consideration, such as redundant services or an emergency generator, is required when operating, maintaining and controlling devices in certain applications related to human safety or public functions. Contact your distributor or sales office if you intend to use these devices in applications such as;
※ In medical instruments or systems used for life support;
※ With control systems for trains or elevators, the failure of which could cause bodily injury;
※ In computer systems of social or public importance;
※ In other equipment or systems related to human safety or public infrastructure.
- Additionally, please contact your distributor or sales office if the device is to be used in an environment where vibration is present, such as in-vehicle or transport applications.

This documentation uses the following annotation. Make sure to strictly follow these safety precautions.

Safety Precautions and symbols


## ! Danger

Do not use this device in explosive environment.

Injury or fire could otherwise result.

Do not perform any wiring, maintenance or inspection when the device is hot-wired. After switching the power off, wait at least 5 minutes before performing these tasks.


Electric shock could otherwise result.

The protective ground terminal ( $(\underset{\odot}{ }$ ) should always be grounded to the control box or equipment. The ground terminal of the motor should always be connected to the protective ground
terminal ( ©


Electric shock could otherwise result.

Do not touch the inside of the amplifier.


Electric shock could otherwise result.

Only technically qualified personnel should transport, install, wire, operate, or perform maintenance and inspection on this device.

4
Electric shock, injury or fire could otherwise result.

Do not damage the cable, do not apply unreasonable stress to it, do not place heavy items on it, and do not insert it in between objects.


Electric shock could otherwise result.

## Danger

Wiring should be done based on the wiring diagram or the user manual.


Electric shock or fire could otherwise result.

Do not touch or get close to the terminal and the connector while the device is powered up.


Electric shock could otherwise result.

Do not touch the rotating part of the motor during operation.


Bodily injury could otherwise result. while the device is powered up.


Electric shock could otherwise result.

## $\triangle$ Caution

Please read the User Manual carefully before installation, operation, maintenance or inspection, and perform these tasks according to the instructions.


Electric shock, injury or fire could otherwise result.

Do not use the defective, damaged and burnt amplifier or the motor.


Injury or fire could otherwise result.

Be careful of the high temperatures generated by the amplifier/motor and the peripherals.


Burn could otherwise result.

Do not use the amplifier or the motor outside their specifications.

A
Electric shock, injury or damage to the device could otherwise result.

Use the amplifier and motor together in the specified combination.
Nㅗㄴ
Fire or damage to the device could otherwise result.

Open the box only after checking its top and bottom location.
A
Bodily injury could otherwise result.

## A Caution

| Verify that the products correspond to the | Do not impress static electricity, the high <br> order sheet/packing list. <br> If the wrong product is installed, injury or <br> votc. to the cable for encoders of the <br> damage could result. <br> servo motor. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Injury or damage could result. | Damage to the device could <br> otherwise result. |
| Do not measure the insulation resistance and <br> the pressure resistance. | Wiring should follow electric equipment <br> technical standards and indoor wiring <br> regulations. |
| otherwise result. |  |

## $\triangle$ Caution

There is no safeguard on the motor. Use an over-voltage safeguard, short-circuit breaker, overheating safeguard, and emergency stop to ensure safe operation.

Injury or fire could otherwise result.


信 otherwise result.

Trial runs should be performed with the motor in a fixed position, separated from the mechanism. After verifying successful operation, install the motor on the mechanism.


Bodily injury could otherwise result.

In the case of an alarm, first remove the cause of the alarm, and then verify safety. Next, reset the alarm and restart the device.


Bodily injury could otherwise result.

Avoid getting close to the device, as a momentary power outage could cause it to suddenly restart (although it is designed to be safe even in the case of a sudden restart).

A
Bodily injury could otherwise result.

Be careful during maintenance and inspection, as the body of the amplifier becomes hot.


Burn could otherwise result.

Do not touch the radiation fin of the amplifier, the regenerative resistor, or the motor while the device is powered up, or immediately after switching the power off, as these parts generate excessive heat.

## IIII Burn could otherwise result.

Do not perform extensive adjustments to the device as they may result in unstable operation.

A
Bodily injury could otherwise result.

The holding brake is not to be used as a safety stop for the mechanism. Install a safety stop device on the mechanism.

A
Bodily injury could otherwise result.

Make sure the input power supply voltage is in or less than the specification range.

4
Damage to the device could otherwise result

Standard specification servo amplifiers have a dynamic brake resistor. Do not rotate the motor continuously from the outside when the amplifier is not powered on, because the dynamic brake resistor will heat up, and can be dangerous.

$\Delta$
Fire or burn could otherwise result.

It is recommended to replace the electrolytic capacitors in the amplifier after 5 years, if used at an average temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ year round.


Damage to the device could otherwise result.

## $\triangle$ Caution

Please contact your distributor or sales office if repairs are necessary.
Disassembly could render the device inoperative.


Damage to the device could otherwise result.

Do not hold the device by the cables or the shaft while handling it.


Damage to the device or bodily injury could otherwise result.

Make sure the device does not fall, overturn, or move inadvertently during transportation.

1Bodily injury could otherwise result.

If the amplifier or the motor is no longer in use, it should be discarded as industrial waste.


## Q Prohibited

Do not store the device where it could be exposed to rain, water, toxic gases or other liquids.


Damage to the device could otherwise result.

Do not overhaul the device.

0
Fire or electric shock could otherwise result.

The built-in brake is intended to secure the motor; do not use it for regular control.
Damage to the brake could otherwise result.

0
Damage to the device could otherwise result.

Do not remove the nameplate cover attached to the device.

## ! Mandatory

Avoid direct sunlight and keep it by temperature and humidity within the range of the specification. $\left\{-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, below $90 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (non-condensing) $\}$.


Install an external emergency stop circuit and enable it to stop the device and cut off the power supply immediately. Install an external protective circuit to the amplifier to cut off the power from the main circuit in the case of an alarm.

## (1)

Motor interruption, bodily injury, burnout, fire and secondary damages could otherwise result.

Follow the directions written on the outside box. Excess stacking could result in collapse.
! Bodily injury could otherwise result.

Please contact our office if the amplifier is to be stored for a period of 3 years or longer. The capacity of the electrolytic capacitors decreases during long-term storage, and could cause damage to the device.

(1)
Damage to the device could otherwise result.

Operate within the specified temperature and humidity range
Amplifier:
Temperature $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$,
Humidity below $90 \%$ RH(non-condensing). Motor:
Temperature $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, Humidity below $90 \%$ RH(non-condensing).
!
Burnout or damage to the device could otherwise result.

The motor angling bolts are used for transporting the motor. Do not use them for transporting the machinery, etc.
(!
Damage to the device or bodily injury could otherwise result.

## ［Table of Contents］

［1 Prior to use］
Product verification ..... 1－1
Servo motor model number ..... 1－2
Servo amplifier model number ..... 1－4
Servo amplifier part names ..... 1－8
Servo motor part names ..... 1－10
［2 Installation］
Servo amplifier ..... 2－1
Mounting direction and location ..... 2－3
Arrangement within the control machine ..... 2－3
Servo motor． ..... 2－5
Waterproofing and dust proofing ..... 2－5
Protective cover installation ..... 2－5
Gear installation ..... 2－6
Integration with the target machinery． ..... 2－6
Allowable bearing load ..... 2－8
Cable installation considerations ..... 2－9
［3 Wiring］
Packaged Wiring Diagram ..... 3－1
High Voltage Circuit；Terminal Name and Function ..... 3－5
Wiring Example of High Voltage／Protective Circuit ..... 3－7
Low Voltage Circuit／Description of CN Terminal ..... 3－9
Low Voltage Circuit／CN1 Overall Wiring ..... 3－11
Low Voltage Circuit／Wiring Example of CN1 Input Circuit3－12 Low Voltage circuit／CN2 Wiring • Wire－saving incremental encoder ..... 3－14
Low Voltage circuit／CN2 Wiring •
Battery backup method absolute encoder and others． ..... 3－15
Low Voltage circuit／CN2 Wiring •
Absolute encoder with incremental output ..... 3－16
Low Voltage circuit／CN2 Wiring •
Request method absolute encoder ..... 3－17
Power Supply • Peripherals ..... 3－18
Wire diameter ..... 3－20
How to process CN1／CN2 shields ..... 3－22
MODBUS Communication：Overview ..... 3－23
MODBUS Communication：Communication Procedure• 3 ..... 3－29
MODBUS Communication：Frame Composition ..... 3－33
MODBUS Communication：Parameter ..... 3－35
MODBUS Communication：Monitor Data ..... 3－63
MODBUS Communication：Point Data ..... 3－69
MODBUS Communication：Communication Example ..... 3－73
MODBUS Communication ：Alarm Clear Procedure． ..... 3－79
［4 Positioning Function］
Parameter GroupD List ..... 4－1
Explanation of Parameter GroupD ..... 4－5
Explanation of Point Data ..... 4－16
Performance by External Operation Input ..... 4－31
External data setup ..... 4－39
Read this instruction to use positioning functions for the first time ..... 4－40
Description of infinite motor rotation specification ..... 4－47
Explanation of JOG with specific position stop ..... 4－50
［5 Parameters］
Parameter List ..... 5－1
Parameter setting value【Group0】 ..... 5－6
Parameter setting value【Group1】 ..... 5－7
Parameter setting value【Group2】 ..... 5－9
Parameter setting value【Group3】 ..... 5－10
Parameter setting value【Group4】 ..... 5－12
Parameter setting value【Group8】 ..... 5－13
Parameter setting value【Group9】 ..... 5－15
Parameter setting value【GroupA】 ..... 5－17
Parameter setting value【GroupB】 ..... 5－23
Parameter setting value【GroupC】 ..... 5－24
Parameter setting value【GroupD】 ..... 5－25
System parameter setting value ..... 5－26
［6 Operations］
Procedure prior to operation ..... 6－1
Confirmation of Installation and Wiring ..... 6－3
Confirmation \＆Change of servo amplifier specification ..... 6－4
Confirmation \＆Change of servo motor encoder specification ..... 6－5
Confirmation \＆Change of servo motor model number ..... 6－6
Confirmation of I／O signal and Unit operations ..... 6－7
Operation sequence ..... 6－8
Error \＆Sequence． ..... 6－11
Explanation of state display mode ..... 6－12
［7 Adjustment • Functions］
Servo gain tuning ..... 7－1
Functions of Group8 ..... 7－7
Functions of Group9 ..... 7－12
Functions of GroupB ..... 7－14
Functions of GroupC ..... 7－17
Description of monitor ..... 7－19
Description of operation tracing function ..... 7－23
[8 Maintenance]
Trouble Shooting ..... 8-1
Alarm List ..... 8-3
Troubleshooting when alarms occur ..... 8-5
Troubleshooting when errors occur ..... 8-27
Troubleshooting by history ..... 8-28
About Code of status history ..... 8-29
Inspection/Parts overhaul. ..... 8-30
[9 Specifications]
Servo amplifier ..... 9-1
Servo motor general specifications ..... 9-4
Mechanical specifications of servo motor ..... 9-5
Holding brake specifications ..... 9-7
[Materials]
[Selection Details]
Time of Acceleration and Deceleration/Allowable
Time of Acceleration and Deceleration/Allowable
Repetition- ..... 1
Allowable Repetition .....  2
Allowable Repetition/Loading Precaution ..... 3
Dynamic brake ..... 4
Regeneration Process .....  7
Calculation Method of Regeneration Power by Operations along Horizontal Axis ..... 8
Calculation Method of Regeneration Power by Operations along Vertical Axis ..... 9
Confirmation Method of Regeneration Power .....  10
External Regenerative Resistor ..... 11
External Regenerative Resistor Dimension ..... 15
[Global standards]
Global standards conformity ..... 18
Compliance with EC Directives ..... 20
[Dimension]
Servo amplifier ..... 24
Servo motor ..... 33
[Servo motor data sheet]
Characteristics table ..... 39
Velocity - Torque characteristics ..... 44
Overload characteristics ..... 52
[Options]
Metal mounting fittings ..... 59
Monitor Box ..... 63
Lithium battery•EMC kit ..... 64
[Encoder clear]
Encoder clear/ reset method ..... 65

## [Prior to Use]

Product verification ..... 1-1
Servo motor model number ..... 1-2
Servo amplifier model number ..... 1-4
Servo amplifier part names ..... 1-8
Servo motor part names ..... 1-10

- Verify the followings when the product arrives. If you find any discrepancy, contact your distributor or sales office.
- Verify that the model number of the servo motor or servo amplifier is the same as ordered.
(The model number is located on the main nameplate, following the word "MODEL".)
- Verify that there are no abnormalities, such as damages to the exterior of the device, or missing accessories.
- Verify that there are no loose screws on the servo motor or servo amplifier.

Servo motor


## Interpretation of the serial number

Month (2 digits) + Year (2 digits) + Day (2 digits) + Serial number (4 digits) + Revision ("A" is abbreviated)

## 1. Prior to Use

[Servo motor model number]

- Interpretation of servo motor model number



## - Encoder specifications

| Type | Within 1 rotation | Multiple rotation | Notes |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| PA035C | $131072(17 \mathrm{bit})$ | $65536(16 \mathrm{bit})$ | Battery backup method absolute encoder |  |
| PA035S | $131072(17 \mathrm{bit})$ | - | Absolute encoder for incremental system | $\vdots$ |

To the customers using "Absolute encoder for incremental system";
Set parameters values for your servo amplifier indicated below by surely using the setting values in the table below without fail.

General parameter

| Group | Page | Symbol | Name | Setting value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C | 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | 00:_Absolute | Absolute system |
| C | 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function Selection | 01:_Status | Clear Only Encoder Status |
| D | 41 | Sw2 | Function switch 2 | Bit4 =1: Available | Return-to-origin function of <br> absolute encoder is necessary <br> to settle coordinate. |

## 1. Prior to Use

- Interpretation of servo motor model number

- Encoder specifications
- Incremental encoder

| Type | Resolution | Flange angle dimensions | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| PP031 | $8000 / 8192 \mathrm{P} / \mathrm{R}$ | 40 mm Min | Wire-saving incremental encoder |
| PP038 | $4096 \sim 25000$ P/R | 42 mm Min | Wire-saving incremental encoder |
| PP062 | $8000 / 8192 / 20000 / 32768 / 40000 \mathrm{P} / \mathrm{R}$ | 72 mm Min | Wire-saving incremental encoder |

- Absolute encoder

| Type | Within 1 rotation | Multiple rotation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PA035C | 131072(17bit) | 65536(16bit) | Battery backup method absolute encoder |  |
| PA035M | 8192(13bit) | - | Absolute encoder with incremental output | ! |
| RA062C | $131072(17 \mathrm{bit})$ | 8192(13bit) | Absolute encoder without battery |  |

A
To the customers using "Battery backup method absolute encoder" with incremental system, See the parameter set values for your servo amplifier in the table below and make sure to use them.
General parameter

| Group | Page | Symbol | Name | Setting value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C | 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | 01:_Incremental | Absolute system |
| C | 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function <br> Selection | $01:$ Status | Clear Only Encoder Status |
| D | 41 | Sw2 | Function switch 2 | Bit4 =1: Available | Return-to-origin function of <br> absolute encoder is necessary to <br> settle coordinate. |

## 1. Prior to Use

[Servo amplifier model number]
Interpretation of servo amplifier model number (Full number)


The design order is noted by alphabetical characters at the end of the Lot Number on the nameplate.

## - Code for combined motor type

| AC200V input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Combined servo amplifier | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Servo motor } \\ \text { model } \\ \text { number } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Motor code | Combined servo amplifier | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Servo motor } \\ \text { model } \\ \text { number } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Motor code | Combined servo amplifier | Servo motor model number | Motor code |
| RS1L01A <br> RS1A01A <br> RS1M01A <br> RS1B01A | Q1AA04003D | 31 | RS1L05A <br> RS1A05A <br> RS1M05A <br> RS1B05A | Q1AA10100D | 37 | RS1L15A <br> RS1A15A <br> RS1M15A <br> RS1B15A | Q1AA13400D | 3F |
|  | Q1AA04005D | 32 |  | Q1AA10150D | 38 |  | Q1AA13500D | 3G |
|  | Q1AA04010D | 33 |  | Q1AA12100D | 3B |  | Q1AA18450M | 3H |
|  | Q1AA06020D | 34 |  | Q2AA08075D | 4B |  | Q2AA18350H | 4L |
|  | Q2AA04006D | 41 |  | Q2AA08100D | 4C |  | Q2AA18450H | 4M |
|  | Q2AA04010D | 42 |  | Q2AA10100H | 4D |  | Q2AA18550R | 4N |
|  | Q2AA05005D | 43 |  | Q2AA10150H | 4E |  | Q2AA22350H | 4R |
|  | Q2AA05010D | 44 |  | Q2AA13100H | 4G |  | Q2AA22450R | 4S |
|  | Q2AA05020D | 45 |  | Q2AA13150H | 4H |  | Q2AA22550B | 4T |
|  | Q2AA07020D | 46 |  | R2AA13120D | DD |  | Q2AA22700S | 4 U |
|  | Q2AA07030D | 47 |  | R2AAB8100F | DK |  | R2AA22500L | DM |
|  | R2AA04003F | D1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA04005F | D2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA04010F | D3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06010F | D4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06020F | D5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08020F | DA |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RS1L03A <br> RS1A03A <br> RS1M03A <br> RS1B03A | Q1AA06040D | 35 | RS1L10A <br> RS1A10A <br> RS1M10A <br> RS1B10A | Q1AA10200D | 39 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS1L30A } \\ & \text { RS1M30A } \end{aligned}$ | Q1AA18750H | 3 J |
|  | Q1AA07075D | 36 |  | Q1AA10250D | 3A |  | Q2AA18550H | 7M |
|  | Q2AA07040D | 48 |  | Q1AA12200D | 3C |  | Q2AA18750L | 7N |
|  | Q2AA07050D | 49 |  | Q1AA12300D | 3D |  | Q2AA2211KV | 7R |
|  | Q2AA08050D | 4A |  | Q1AA13300D | 3E |  | Q2AA2215KV | 7 S |
|  | Q2AA13050H | 4F |  | Q2AA13200H | 4J |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06040F | D6 |  | Q2AA18200H | 4K |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08040F | D8 |  | Q2AA22250H | 4 P |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08075F | D7 |  | R2AA13200D | DG |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA13050D | DC |  |  |  |  |  |  |



- Code for combined encoder type

| Wire-saving incremental encoder |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder <br> code | Measurement | Resolution [P/R] | Hard ID. |
| 01 | Optical | 2000 |  |
| 02 | Optical | 6000 | A |
| B2 | Optical | 10000 | A |


| Battery backup method absolute encoder Absolute encoder without battery |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder code | Measurement | Transmission format |  | Resolution [P/R] | Multiple rotations | Hard. ID. | Remarks |
| A3 | Optical | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 2.5M | 17bit | 16bit | A |  |
| A4 | Optical | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 4.0M | 17bit | 16bit | A | Applicable to options |
| A7 | Resolver | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 2.5M | 15bit | -8192 | A |  |
| A8 | Resolver | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 2.5M | 17bit | $\sim$ | A |  |
| A9 | Resolver | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 4.0M | 15bit | +8192 | A | Applicable to options |
| AA | Resolver | Half duplex start-stop synchronization | 4.0M | 17bit | rotations | A | Applicable to options |


| Request method absolute encoder |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder <br> code | Measurement | Transmission format | Resolution <br> $[P / R]$ | Multiple <br> rotations | Hard. ID. | Remarks |
| AB | Resolver | Full duplex Manchester 1.0M | 15 bit | 13 bit | H |  |
| AC | Resolver | Full duplex Manchester 2.0M | 15 bit | 13 bit | H |  |


| Absolute encoder with incremental output |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder <br> code | Measurement | Transmission format | Resolution [P/R] | Multiple <br> rotations | Hard. ID. | Remarks |
| 03 | Optical | Full duplex Manchester 1.0M | Incremental:2048P/R <br> Absolute:11bit | $13 b i t$ | $R$ |  |

## 1. Prior to Use

[Servo amplifier model number]
Interpretation of servo amplifier model number (Abbreviated number)


| Power input, power part details |  |  | Model numbers by amplifier capacity |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input voltage | Regenerative resistor | DB | $\begin{aligned} & 15 A \cdots R S 1 \square 01 \\ & \text { 30A } \cdots \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 50 \mathrm{~A} \cdots \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05 \\ 100 \mathrm{~A} \cdots \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 10 \\ 150 \mathrm{~A} \cdots \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 300A $\cdot$ - RS1 $\square 30$ |
| AC200V | Built-in | W | L | A | - |
|  |  | W/O | M | B | - |
|  | - | W | A | L | A |
|  |  | W/O | B | M | B |
| AC100V | Built-in | W | N | - |  |
|  |  | W/O | P |  |  |
|  | - | W | E | - |  |
|  |  | W/O | F | - |  |

Refer to Chapters 5 and 6 for how to set parameters which have been set at the time of shipment, and to page 55 of the attached data for setting contents.

The design order is noted by alphabetical characters at the end of the Lot Number on the nameplate.

Motor setting and encoder type of abbreviated model numbers

| Servo amplifier <br> model number | Servo motor model <br> number |  | Encoder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1 $\triangle 01 A F$ | P50B03003D |  |  |
| RS1 $\triangle 03 A F$ | P50B07040D |  |  |
| RS1 $\triangle 05 A F$ | P50B08075D | Wire-saving incremental encoder 2000P/R |  |
| RS1 $\triangle 10 A F$ | P60B13200H |  |  |
| RS1 $\triangle 15 A F$ | P80B22350H |  |  |
| RS1 $\triangle 30 A F ~$ | P60B18750R |  |  |

$\Delta$ : Depends on input power voltage, regeneration resistance and dynamic brake resistance. In case of 200VAC input voltage, $A, B, L$ and $M$ will be filled in. In case of 100VAC input voltage, $E, F, N$ and $P$ will be filled in. (However, there are onlyRS1 $\triangle 01$ and RS1 $\triangle 03$.)


- RS1■05A口



## 1.Prior to Use


－Lead wire type
Q1ロOOO $\triangle$－$\diamond$
Q1ロA06OOO $\square$－$>$
Q1AA07000 $\triangle$ ロ $\diamond$
Q2口A04OOO $\triangle$－$\diamond$
Q2口A05OOO $\triangle$－$\diamond$
Q2口A07OOO $\triangle$－$\diamond$
Q2AA08OOO $\triangle$ ロ $\diamond$
R2口A04OOO $\triangle$ ロ
R2ロA06OOO $\triangle \square \diamond$
R2AA08OOO $\triangle$ ロ $\diamond$

－Cannon plug type


Servo motor power line connector

No Text on This Page.

## [Installation]

- Servo amplifier ..... 2-1
- Mounting direction and location ..... 2-3
Arrangement within the control machine ..... 2-3
Servo motor ..... 2-5
- Waterproofing and dust proofing ..... 2-5
- Protective cover installation ..... 2-5
- Gear installation ..... 2-6
Integration with the target machinery ..... 2-6
- Allowable bearing load ..... 2-8
- Cable installation considerations. ..... 2-9
- Please note the following points regarding the servo amplifier installation location and mounting method.


## Various precautions



| The device should be installed on non-flammable <br> surfaces only. Installation on or near flammable <br> materials can cause fire. | Do not stand, put or drop heavy items on the servo <br> amplifier. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operate the device within the specified environmental <br> conditions. | Do not drop the device or subject it to excessive <br> shock. |
| Do not install or operate a damaged device or one with <br> damaged parts; return it for repair immediately. | Make sure no screws or other conductive or <br> flammable materials get inside the servo amplifier. |
| Contact your distributor or sales office if the servo <br> amplifier was stored or out of use for an extended <br> period of time. ( three years or more as a standard) <br> The capacity of an electrolytic condenser falls by <br> prolonged storage. |  |

## If enclosed in a cabinet

The temperature inside the cabinet can exceed the external temperature depending on the power consumption of the device and the size of the cabinet. Consider the cabinet size, cooling, and placement, and make sure the temperature around the servo amplifier does not exceed $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. For longevity and reliability purposes it is recommended to keep the temperature below $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

If there is a vibration source nearby

Protect the servo amplifier from vibration by installing it on a base with a shock absorber.

## If there is a heat generator nearby

If the ambient temperature may increase due to convection or radiation, make sure the temperature near the servo amplifier does not exceed $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## If corrosive gas is present

Long-term use may cause contact failure on the connectors and connecting parts. Never use the device where it may be exposed to corrosive gas.

If explosive or combustible gas is present

Never use the device where explosive or combustible gas is present. The device's relays and contacts, regenerative resistors and other parts can arc (spark) and can cause fire or explosion.

## If dust or oil mist is present

The device cannot be used where dust or oil mist is present. If dust or oil mist accumulates on the device, it can cause insulation deterioration or leakage between the conductive parts, and damage the servo amplifier.

## If a large noise source is present

[^0]- Mounting direction and location

Rear-mounting


Front panel mounting hardware

$\rightarrow$

Front-mounting



For metal fittings for front/rear mounting, refer to options (compatible with PY2 mounting).

## - Arrangement within the control machine

- Leave at least 50 mm space above and below the servo amplifier to ensure unobstructed airflow from the inside of the servo amplifier and the radiator. If heat gets trapped around the servo amplifier, use a cooling fan to create airflow.
- The ambient temperature of servo amplifier should always become $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or less. In addition, in order to secure a long-life and high reliability, we recommend you to use temperature below $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
- Leave at least 10 mm space on both sides of the servo amplifier to ensure unobstructed airflow from the heat-sinks on the side and from the inside of the servo amplifier.
- If the R-series servo amplifier is installed on its side, make sure that the ambient temperature does not exceed $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and mount the back panel to a metal plate.
RS1 $\square 01$, RS1 $\square 03$, RS1 $\square 05: 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ or more of recommendation metal plate thickness
RS1 $\square 10$, RS1 $\square 15$, RS1 $\square 30: 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ or more of recommendation metal plate thickness
- For RS1 $\square 03 \cdot \operatorname{RS} 1 \square 05$, a cooling fan is attached at the side. Therefore, it is recommended that the servo amplifier be mounted in an arrangement as shown below.

- Please note the following regarding the installation location and mounting method for the servo motor.

The servo motor is designed for indoor use. Make sure to Install it indoors.
Do not use the device in locations where the oil seal lip is continuously exposed to oil, or where the device is exposed to large quantities of water, oil drops, or cutting fluid. The motor is designed to withstand only small amounts of moisture spray.

Ambient temperature: 0 to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage temperature: -20 to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Ambient humidity: 20 to $90 \%$
Good ventilation, no corrosive or explosive gases present.
No dust or dirt accumulation in the environment. Easy access for inspection and cleaning.

## - Mounting method

- Mounting in several orientations - horizontal, or with the shaft on top or bottom- is acceptable.
- If the output shaft is used in reduction devices that use grease, oil, or other lubricants, or in mechanisms exposed to liquids, the motor should be installed in a perfectly horizontal or downward position.
In some models, there is an oil-seal attached to the output shaft. If the shaft is facing upwards and the seal lip is continuously exposed to oil, oil can enter inside the motor and cause damage, as a result of wear and degradation of the oil seal. In such cases an oil-seal should be used on the load-side as well. Contact your distributor or sales office if the device is to be used in such conditions.
- The motor connector and cable outlet should be installed facing downwards, as nearly vertical as possible.
- In vertical installation, create a cable trap to prevent oily water from getting into the motor.



## Waterproofing and dust proofing

- The protection inside the motor conforms to IEC standards (IEC34-5). However, such protection is suitable only for short-term use. For regular use, additional sealing measures are required.
Be sure to handle the connector carefully, as damage to the exterior of the connector (painted surface) can reduce its waterproofing capability.
- The motor waterproofing is of IPX 7 class level, but still requires careful handling. If the motor is continuously wet, due to the respiratory effect of the motor, liquid may penetrate inside the motor.
- Install a protective cover to prevent corrosion of the coating and the sealing material, which can be caused by certain types of coolants (especially water soluble types).

Q1- and Q2-series motors with the canon plugs are only IP67 rated if waterproof connectors and/or conduits are used on the matching canon connectors.

- Q1-series motors (with all flange sizes) and Q2-series motors (with the 42 mm flange size) not of the canon plug type are IP40 rated, but IP67 rated waterproofing is also available as an option. Q2-series motors with flange sizes of $54 \mathrm{~mm}, 76 \mathrm{~mm}$ and 86 mm have IP67 rated waterproofing.
R2-series motors have IP67 rated waterproofing, except for shaft passages and cable ends.


## Protective cover installation

- Install a protective cover (as described below) for motors continuously subjected to liquids.
- Turn the connectors (lead outlets) downwards within the angle range shown in the picture below.
- Install the cover on the side where the water or oil would drip.
- Install the cover at an angle (for runoff), to prevent water or oil from collecting.
- Make sure that the cable does not get soaked in water or oil.
- Create a sag in the cable outside the cover, to make sure water or oil does not penetrate to the motor.
- If it is not possible to install the connectors (lead outlets) facing downwards, create a sag in the cable to prevent water or oil from entering the motor.



## - Gear installation

- The oil level of the gear box should be below the oil seal lip, for a slight spraying effect on the lip.
- Create a hole to prevent pressure build-up inside the gear box, as pressure can cause water or oil to penetrate the oil seal and enter inside the motor.
- If the motor is used with the shaft facing upwards, an oil seal should be used on the opposite side of the mechanism as well. In addition, install a drain to expel the water or oil that may penetrate through this oil seal.


Integration with the target machinery

- Refer to the drawing below for correct centering of the motor shaft and the target machinery. Please note when using a rigid coupling that even a slight mistake in centering can damage the output shaft.

- Do not subject the motor shaft to shock, as the precision encoder is directly connected to it. If it is absolutely necessary to hit the motor for position adjustment or other reasons, use a rubber or plastic hammer and hit the front flange area.

- If mounting to a machine, create enough mounting holes for smooth coupling of the motorflange rabbet.
The mounting surface should be flat, otherwise damage to the shaft or the load may occur.
- Use the screw at the end of the shaft for installing parts such as the gear, pulley, or coupling, to avoid shock.

- Tapered motor shafts transmit the torque via the tapered surface. Make sure the key fits without rattling. The tapered surface contact should be no less than $70 \%$.
- Use a special tool for removing the gear, pulley, etc.



## Allowable bearing load

- The table below shows the allowable bearing load of the servo motors. Do not apply excessive thrust load or radial load. In case of belt driving, make sure that the shaft converted value of belt tension does not exceed the allowable values shown below. The thrust load and radial load tolerance values assume individual application to the shaft.



|  | Model | Assembly |  |  | Operation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Radial load（N）s | Thrust load（ N ） |  | Radial load（N） | Thrust load（N） |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $F$ direction | F1 direction | $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | F direction | F1 direction |
| Q2 | Q2AA22350 | 2300 | 1900 | 1900 | 1500 | 490 | 490 |
|  | Q2AA22450 | 2300 | 1900 | 1900 | 1500 | 490 | 490 |
|  | Q2AA22550 | 3900 | 2000 | 2000 | 1800 | 590 | 590 |
|  | Q2AA22700 | 3900 | 2000 | 2000 | 2500 | 1100 | 1100 |
|  | Q2AA2211K | 3900 | 2000 | 2000 | 2700 | 1500 | 1500 |
|  | Q2AA2215K | 3900 | 2000 | 2000 | 2300 | 1500 | 1500 |
| R2 | R2口A04003F | 98 | 78 | 78 | 49 | 29 | 29 |
|  | R2口A04005F | 150 | 98 | 98 | 98 | 29 | 29 |
|  | R2EA04008F | 150 | 98 | 98 | 98 | 29 | 29 |
|  | R2AA04010F | 150 | 98 | 98 | 98 | 29 | 29 |
|  | R2口A06010F | 150 | 98 | 98 | 98 | 29 | 29 |
|  | R2口A06020F | 390 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 68 | 68 |
|  | R2AA08020F | 390 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 98 | 98 |
|  | R2AA06040F | 390 | 200 | 200 | 250 | 68 | 68 |
|  | R2AA08040F | 390 | 200 | 200 | 250 | 98 | 98 |
|  | R2AA08075F | 590 | 390 | 390 | 340 | 200 | 200 |
|  | R2AAB8100F | 590 | 590 | 780 | 290 | 340 | 200 |
|  | R2AA13050D | 590 | 980 | 1400 | 1400 | 640 | 490 |
|  | R2AA13120D | 590 | 1700 | 1900 | 1900 | 640 | 490 |
|  | R2AA13200D | 590 | 1700 | 1900 | 1900 | 640 | 490 |
|  | R2AA22500L | 590 | 2300 | 1900 | 1900 | 1500 | 490 |

## Cable installation considerations

－Make sure that no stress is applied to the cable and that it is undamaged．
－If the servo motor is installed in a moving location，make sure that no excessive stress is applied to the cable，by allowing a large bending radius．
－Avoid pulling the cable over sharp objects such as cutting scrap that can damage its exterior． Make sure the cable is not touching any machinery，and that it is out of the path of people and machines．
－Prevent bending or additional weight stress on the cable connection by clamping the cable to the machinery．
In applications where the motor or the cable is moving using a cable bear，the bending radius should be based on the required cable－life and the type of cable used．
－Install the cables of moving parts in a manner that permits easy regular replacement．
Consult with your distributor or sales office for recommendations，if you use cables for moving parts．

## [Wiring]

- Packaged Wiring Diagram ..... 3-1
- High Voltage Circuit; Terminal Name and Function ..... 3-5
- Wiring Example of High Voltage/Protective Circuit ..... 3-7
- Low Voltage Circuit/Description of CN Terminal ..... 3-9
- Low Voltage Circuit/CN1 Overall Wiring ..... 3-11
- Low Voltage Circuit/Wiring Example of CN1 Input Circuit ..... 3-12
Low Voltage circuit/CN2 Wiring • Wire-saving incremental encoder ..... 3-14
Low Voltage circuitCN2 Wiring • Battery backup method absolute encoder and others ..... 3-15
Low Voltage circuitCN2 Wiring • Absolute encoder with incremental output ..... 3-16
- Low Voltage circuit/CN2 Wiring - Request method absolute encoder ..... 3-17
- Power Supply • Peripherals ..... 3-18
- Wire diameter ..... 3-20
How to process CN1/CN2 shields ..... 3-22
MODBUS Communication: Overview ..... 3-23
- MODBUS Communication: Communication Procedure ..... 3-29
- MODBUS Communication: Frame Composition ..... 3-33
MODBUS Communication: Parameter ..... 3-35
MODBUS Communication: Monitor Data ..... 3-63
- MODBUS Communication: Point Data ..... 3-69
- MODBUS Communication: Communication Example ..... 3-73
- MODBUS Communication : Alarm Clear Procedure ..... 3-79
MODBUS Communication : Encoder Clear Procedure ..... 3-80
- Packaged wiring diagram AC200V-input type RS1 $\square 01 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05 \mathrm{~A}$


- Packaged wiring diagram AC200V input type RS1口10A / RS1ロ15A




## 3．Wiring

High voltage circuit；terminal name and functions

| Terminal name | Connector marking | Remarks |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ | Single phase AC100to115V $+10 \%,-15 \% ~ 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 3 \%$ |  |
| Main power source | or | Single phase AC200to230V $+10 \%,-15 \% \quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 3 \%$ |  |
|  | $\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{T}$ | Three phase AC200to230V $+10 \%,-15 \% \quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 3 \%$ |  |
| Control power source | $r \cdot t$ | Single phase AC100to $115 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%,-15 \% ~ 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 3 \%$ |  |
|  |  | Single phase AC200to230V $+10 \%,-15 \% ~ 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 3 \%$ |  |
| Servo motor connector | $\mathrm{U} \cdot \mathrm{V} \cdot \mathrm{W}$ | Connected with servo motor |  |
| Safeguard connector | $\geqslant$ | Connected with grounding wire of power source and of servo motor． |  |
| Regeneration resistance connector | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{RB} 1 \cdot \mathrm{RB} 2 \\ \mathrm{RB} 4 \end{gathered}$ | RS1ロ01AA <br> RS1ロ03AA <br> RS1ロ05AA <br> RS1 $\square 30 A A$ | Regeneration resistance will be connected to RB1－RB2．If it is built－in， regeneration resistance has been connected at the time of shipment．In case of short regeneration power，an external regeneration resistance is connected to RB1－RB2．There is no terminal RB4． |
|  |  | RS1ロ10AA <br> RS1ロ15AA | In case of a built－in regeneration resistance，RB1－RB4 are short circuited by a short bar at the time of shipment．If regeneration power is short，remove the short bar between RB1－RB4（open）and connect an external regeneration resistance at RB1－RB2． |
| DC reactor connector | DL1－DL2 | Short circuited at the time of shipment．If high frequency waves need to be controlled， remove the short bar between DL1•DL2 and connect a DC reactor between DL1 • DL2． |  |
| Maker maintenance | P．$\Theta$ | For maker maintenance．Do not connect anything． |  |

## －How to insert high voltage circuit connector

－Insert the wire into ferrule，and use a special tool to crimp it in．
－Insert the ferrule deep into the connector，and tighten it with a special minus screw driver or something．
The recommended torque is 0.5 to $0.6 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ．


## 3．Wiring

［High Voltage Circuit；Terminal Name and Function］
－Model number of recommended ferrules and crimping tools for various wire sizes （Manufactured by Phoenix Contact．）

| $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | AWG | Model number |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1Pcs／Pkt | 1000Pcs／Pkt | Taped components |
| $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 18 | Al0．75－8GY | Al0．75－8GY－1000 | Al0．75－8GY－B <br> （1000Pcs／Pkt） |
| $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 18 | Al1－8RD | Al1－8RD－1000 | Al1－8RD－B <br> （1000Pcs／Pkt） |
| $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 16 | Al1．5－8BK | Al1．5－8BK－1000 | Al1．5－8BK－B <br> $(1000 \mathrm{Pcs} / \mathrm{Pkt)}$ |
| $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 14 | Al2．5－8BU | Al2．5－8BU－1000 | Al2．5－8BU－B <br> $(500 P c s / P k t)$ |

Note）GY：Gray，RD：Red，BK：Black，BU：Blue
Crimping tool model number ： $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ to $6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ：CRIMPFOX UD $6-4,0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ to $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ：CRIMPFOX UD $10-4$
High voltage circuit terminal；tightening torque

|  | Terminal marking |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amplifier type | CNA | CNB | CNC | $\cdots$ |
| RS1口01 | ［ 0.5 to $0.6 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ］ |  |  | ［1．18 N $\cdot \mathrm{m}$ ］ <br> M4（screw size） |
| RS1口03 |  |  |  |  |
| RS1口05 |  |  |  |  |


|  | Terminal marking |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amplifier type | R | S | T | $\Theta$ | DL1 | DL2 | P | RB4 | RB1 | RB2 | U | V | W | r | t | $\theta$ |
| RS1口10 | ［1．18 N $\cdot \mathrm{m}$ ］ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RS1口15 | M4（screw size） |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | Terminal marking |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amplifier type | R | S | T | $\Theta$ | DL1 | DL2 | P | U | V | W | $\geqslant$ | RB1 | RB2 | $r$ | t |
| RS1口30 | $\begin{gathered} {[3.73 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}]} \\ \text { M6 (screw size) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} {[1.18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}]} \\ \text { M4 } \text { (screw size) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |

Wiring of the power line UVW

|  | Servo amplifier terminal number | Servo motor canon type terminal number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q1AA10＊ | U | A |
| Q1AA187＊ | V | B |
| Q2AA185＊，Q2AA187＊ | W | C |
| Q2AA22口ロK＊ | E | D |
| Q1AA12＊ | U | D |
| Q1AA13＊ Q1AA184＊ | V | E |
| Q2AA13＊ | W | F |
| Q2AA182＊to184＊ Q2AA22口ロ0＊ | E | G，H |

■ Three phase 200V RS1 $\square 01 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 30 \mathrm{~A}$


- Single phase 200V RS1 $\square 01 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05 \mathrm{~A}$

*Make sure to install diode as a surge absorber when connecting induction load such as relay to output 8 on CN1.
Please carefully install diode so as not to connect polarity of diode. Failure to do this causes servo amplifier malfunction.

■ Three phase 200V RS1ロ10A • RS1口15A


Single phase 100V RS1 $\square 01 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03 \mathrm{~A}$


[^1]Low voltage circuit; terminal name and functions

| Terminal name | Terminal <br> symbol | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Upper device input/output signal <br> connector | CN1 | Connects the input/output circuit between upper device (upper controller) and <br> the Servo amplifier. |
| Encoder connector | CN2 | Connects the encoder circuit of the servo motor. |

Connector terminal number

- CN1 MUF-PK10K-K (Viewed from soldered side.)

- CN2 10120-3000PE (Soldered side)



## 3. Wiring

- CN1 connector terminal layout

| 1 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CONT-COM |  | CONT2 | CONT4 |  | OUT1 | OUT-PWR |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 |  |  |
|  | CONT1 | CONT3 | OUT-COM | OUT2 | NC |  |

- CN1 terminal name

| Terminal <br> number | Signal code | Signal name | Standard setting <br> brevity code <br> of signal | Standard setting <br> Standard nomenclature <br> of signals |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | CONT-COM | Power supply for <br> General input | - | - |
| 2 | CONT1 | General input | SON | Servo-on |
| 3 | CONT2 | General input | +OT | Forward over travel |
| 4 | CONT3 | General input | -OT | Reverse over travel |
| 5 | CONT4 | General input | EXT-E | External error |
| 6 | OUT-COM | Common for <br> General output | - | Holding brake excitation timing output |
| 7 | OUT1 | General output | HBON | Power-on permission |
| 8 | OUT2 | General output | A-RDY | - |
| 9 | OUT-PWR | Power supply for <br> general output | - | - |
| 10 | NC | - | - |  |

- CN1 Connector terminal layout

- Connection example with input circuit
- Composition of input circuit [Input circuit : Bi-directional photo coupler]



## 3. Wiring

- Connection example with general output circuit
- Composition of output circuit [output circuit : open collector]



## 3. Wiring

- CN2 terminal layout

| 10 |  | 8 |  | 6 |  | 4 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

- Wiring for Wire-saving incremental encoder

| Wire-saving incremental encoder |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Termina <br> 1 <br> No. | Signal name | Description | Servo motor lead type wire color | Servo motor canon type terminal number |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | - |  | - | - |
| 3 | A0 | A phase position signal | blue | A |
| 4 | $\overline{\mathrm{A}} \overline{0}$ | output | brown | D |
| 5 | BO | B phase position signal | green | B |
| 6 | BO | output | purple | E |
| 7 | ZO | Z phase position signal | white | F |
| 8 | ZO | output | yellow | G |
| 9 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (red) | (J) |
| 10 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (N) |
| 11 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (N) |
| 12 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (red) | (J) |
| 13 |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | - | - | - | - |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (N) |
| 17 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (red) | (J) |
| 18 | SG | 5 V power source common | (black) | (N) |
| 19 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | red | J |
| 20 | SG | 5 V power supply common | black | N |
| G Plate |  | Shield wire |  | H |

- Refer to page 3-26 for how to process the shield wires.
- The number of power terminals for servo motor encoder connections varies depending on the encoder cable length. Refer to the following table.

|  | Power connection (CN2) terminal number for <br> servo motor encoder |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder cable length | 5V power source <br> terminal number |  |  | 5V power source common <br> terminal number |
| Less than 5 m | 19 | 20 |  |  |
| Less than 10 m | 19,17 | 20,18 |  |  |
| Less than 20 m | $19,17,12$ | $20,18,11$ |  |  |
| Less than 30 m | $19,17,12,9$ | $20,18,11,16,10$ |  |  |

- Use twisted pair and outer insulated shield cables.
- CN2 plug: 10120-3000PE
- CN2 shell: 10320-52AO-008
- Servo motor encoder: canon plug
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1(A72)
- JL04V-8A20-29S-J1-EB
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1-EB
- MS3108B20-29S
-MS3106B20-29S


## 3. Wiring [Low Voltage circuit/CN2 Wiring - Battery backup method absolute encoder and others]

CN2 terminal layout


- Wiring for Battery backup method absolute encoder/Absolute encoder without battery/Absolute encoder for incremental system

| Battery backup method absolute encoder/Absolute encoder without battery/Absolute encoder for incremental system |  |  |  |  | No battery wiring necessary for Absolute encoder without battery/Absolute encoder for incremental system |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Terminal No. | Signal code | Description | Servo motor lead type wire color | Servo motor canon type terminal number |  |
| 1 | BAT+ | Battery | pink | T |  |
| 2 | BAT- |  | purple | S |  |
| 3 | - | - | - | - |  |
| 4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (red) | (H) |  |
| 10 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |  |
| 11 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |  |
| 12 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (red) | (H) |  |
| 13 | ES | Position data output | brown | E |  |
| 14 | ES |  | blue | F |  |
| 15 | - | - |  |  |  |
| 16 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |  |
| 17 | 5 V | 5 V supply source | (red) | (H) |  |
| 18 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |  |
| 19 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | red | H |  |
| 20 | SG | 5 V power supply common | black | G |  |
| G Plate |  | Shield wire |  | J |  |

- Refer to page 3-26 for how to process the shield wires.
- The number of power terminals for servo motor encoder connections varies depending on the encoder cable length. Refer to the following table.

|  | Power connection (CN2) terminal number for servo motor encoder |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Encoder cable length | 5V power supply <br> terminal number | 5 V power supply common terminal number |
| Less than 10 m | 19 | 20 |
| Less than 25 m | 19,17 | 20,18 |
| Less than 40 m | $19,17,12$ | $20,18,11$ |

Use twisted pair and outer insulated shield cables.

- CN 2 plug: 10120-3000PE
- CN 2 shell: 10320-52A0-008
- Servo motor encoder: canon plug
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1(A72)
- JL04V-8A20-29S-J1-EB
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1-EB
- MS3108B20-29S
- MS3106B20-29S


## 3. Wiring

CN2 terminal layout

| 10 |  | 8 |  | 6 |  | 4 |  | 2 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 9 | 7 | 5 | 3 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 18 | 16 |  | 14 | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 19 | 17 | 15 | 13 | 11 |  |  |  |  |  |

- Absolute encoder with incremental output

| Absolute encoder with incremental output |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Terminal No. | Signal Cord | Description | Servo motor lead type wire color | Servo motor canon type terminal number |
| 1 | BAT+ | Battery | light orange or clear | T |
| 2 | BAT- |  | brown | S |
| 3 | A0 | A phase position signal output | pink | A |
| 4 | $\overline{\mathrm{A}}$ O |  | red | B |
| 5 | BO | B phase position signal output | blue | C |
| 6 | BO |  | green | D |
| 7 | ZO | Z phase position signal output | yellow | K |
| 8 | ZO |  | Orange | L |
| 9 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (white) | (H) |
| 10 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 11 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 12 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (white) | (H) |
| 13 | PS | Position data output | Pale blue | E |
| 14 | PS |  | purple | F |
| 15 | ECLR | Clear signal | Dark green or light green | R |
| 16 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 17 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | (white) | (H) |
| 18 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 19 | 5 V | 5 V power supply | white | H |
| 20 | SG | 5 V power supply common | black | G |
| G Plate | Shield wire |  |  | J |

- Refer to page 3-26 for how to process the shield wires.
- The number of power terminals for servo motor encoder connections varies depending on the encoder cable length. Refer to the following table.

|  | Power connection (CN2) terminal number for servo <br> motor encoder |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Encoder cable length | 5 V power supply <br> terminal number |  |
| 5 V power supply common <br> terminal number |  |  |
| Less than 5 m | 19 | 20,16 |
| Less than 10 m | 19,17 | $20,16,18$ |
| Less than 20 m | $19,17,12$ | $20,16,18,11$ |
| Less than 30 m | $19,17,12,9$ | $20,16,18,11,10$ |

- Use twisted pair and outer insulation shield cables.
- CN2 plug: 10120-3000PE
- CN2 shell: 10320-52AO-008
- Servo motor encoder: canon plug
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1(A72)
- JL04V-8A20-29S-J1-EB
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1-EB
- MS3108B20-29S
- MS3106B20-29S


## 3. Wiring_[Low Voltage circuit/CN2 Wiring - Request method absolute encoder]

- CN2 terminal layout

| 10 | 8 |  | 6 |  | 4 |  | 2 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 9 |  | 7 |  | 5 |  | 3 |  | 1 |
| 20 | 18 |  | 16 |  | 14 |  | 12 |  |  |
|  | 19 |  | 17 |  | 15 |  | 13 |  | 11 |

Request method absolute encoder

| Request method absolute encoder |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Terminal No. | Signal code | Description | Servo motor lead type wire color | Servo motor canon type terminal number |
| 1 | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | REQ+ | Requested Signal | purple or orange | N |
| 4 | REQ- |  | green | P |
| 5 | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | - | - | - | - |
| 9 | 5V | 5V power supply | (red) | (H) |
| 10 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 11 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 12 | 5V | 5V power supply | (red) | (H) |
| 13 | PS | Position data output | brown | E |
| 14 | PS |  | blue | F |
| 15 | ECLR | Clear signal | white | R |
| 16 | SG | 5 V power supply common | yellow | (G) |
| 17 | 5V | 5V power supply | (red) | (H) |
| 18 | SG | 5 V power supply common | (black) | (G) |
| 19 | 5V | 5 V power supply | red | H |
| 20 | SG | 5 V power supply common | black | G |
| G Plate | Shield wire |  |  | J |

- Refer to page 3-26 for how to process the shield wires.
- The number of power terminals for servo motor encoder connections varies depending on the encoder cable length. Refer to the following table.

|  | $\begin{array}{r}\text { Power connection (CN2) terminal number for } \\ \text { servo motor encoder }\end{array}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Encoder cable length | $\begin{array}{c}\text { 5V power supply } \\ \text { terminal number }\end{array}$ |  |
| Less power supply common |  |  |
| terminal number |  |  |$\}$

- Use twisted pair and outer insulated shield cables.
- CN 2 plug: 10120-3000PE
- CN 2 shell: 10320-52A0-008
- Servo motor encoder: canon plug
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1(A72)
- JL04V-8A20-29S-J1-EB
- JL04V-6A20-29S-J1-EB
- MS3108B20-29S
- MS3106B20-29S
[Power Supply • Peripherals]
Power Capacity • Peripherals Examples


| Input Voltage | Servo amplifier capacity RS1 * 믈 | Servo motor model number | Rated Output(W) | Rated main power supply (KVA) | Power supply control (VA) | Circuit breaker | Noise filter (EMC corresponding time) | Electro magnetic contactor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { AC } \\ 100 \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ | 01 | Q1EA04003D | 30 | 0.2 | 40 | NF30 shape 10A Manufactured by Mitsubishi Ltd. | RF1010-DLC <br> Manufactured by RASMI | S-N10 <br> Manufactured by Mitsubishi |
|  |  | Q1EA04005D | 50 | 0.3 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q1EA04010D | 100 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA04006D | 60 | 0.3 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA04010D | 100 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA05005D | 50 | 0.3 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA05010D | 100 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2EA04003F | 30 | 0.2 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2EA04005F | 50 | 0.2 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2EA04008F | 80 | 0.4 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2EA06010F | 100 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 03 | Q1EA06020D | 200 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA05020D | 200 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2EA07020D | 200 | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2EA06020F | 200 | 0.8 |  |  |  |  |

- Recommended surge protector : R•A•V-781BXZ-2A Manufactured by Okaya Electric Industries Co.,Ltd.
－Recommended Wire Diameter Examples

| Input Voltage | Servo motor model | Motor power wire diameter $(U \cdot V \cdot W \cdot \theta)$ |  | servo amplifier combination | Main power supply wire diameter （R．S．T．$\theta$ ） |  | Control power wire diameter | Regeneration resistance wire diameter | $\mathrm{CN} 1 \cdot \mathrm{CN} 2$ <br> Signal wire diameter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | AWG No |  | $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | AWG No | － | － | － |
| AC200V | Q1AA04003D | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1■01 | 1.25 | \＃16 | AWG 16 <br> $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |  |
|  | Q1AA04005D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA04010D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA06020D | 0.75 | \＃18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA06040D | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1■03 | 2.0 | \＃14 |  | AWG 14 |  |
|  | Q1AA07075D |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2.0 mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q1AA10100D | 3.5 | \＃12 | RS1■05 | 3.5 | \＃12 |  | AWG 12 |  |
|  | Q1AA10150D |  |  |  |  |  |  | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q1AA10200D | 3.5 | \＃12 | RS1ロ10 | 5.5 | \＃10 |  | AWG 10 |  |
|  | Q1AA10250D |  |  |  |  |  |  | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q1AA12200D | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1ロ10 | 5.5 | \＃10 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA12300D |  |  |  |  |  |  | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q1AA13300D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA13400D | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1口15 | 8.0 | \＃8 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA13500D |  |  |  |  |  |  | AWG 8 <br> $8.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q1AA18450M |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA18750H | 14.0 | \＃6 | RS1口30 | 14.0 | \＃6 |  | AWG 6 $14.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q2AA04006D | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1■01 | 1.25 | \＃16 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA04010D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA05005D | 0.75 | \＃18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA05010D |  |  |  |  |  |  | AWG 16 |  |
|  | Q2AA05020D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07020D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07030D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07040D | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1■03 | 2.0 | \＃14 |  | AWG 14 <br> $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q2AA07050D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA08050D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA13050H | 2.0 | \＃14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA08075D | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1■05 | 3.5 |  | AWG 16 |  |  |
|  | Q2AA08100D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA10100H | 3.5 | \＃12 |  |  |  |  | AWG 12 |  |
|  | Q2AA10150H |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | AWG 24 |
|  | Q2AA13100H | 3.5 | \＃12 |  |  |  |  |  | $0.2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | Q2AA13150H | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1ロ10 | 5.5 | \＃10 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA18200H |  |  |  |  |  |  | AWG 10 |  |
|  | Q2AA22250H |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA18350H | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1口15 | 8.0 | \＃8 |  | AWG 8 $8.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q2AA18450H |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA18550R | 8.0 | \＃8 | RS1ロ15 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA22350H | 5.5 | \＃10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA22450R | 5.5 | \＃10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA22550B | 5.5 | \＃10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA22700S |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA18550H | 14.0 | \＃6 | RS1■30 | 14.0 | \＃6 |  | AWG 6 <br> $14.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | Q2AA18750L |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA2211KV |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA2215KV |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q4AA1811KB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q4AA1815KB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA04003F | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1■01 | 1.25 | \＃16 |  | AWG 16 <br> $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | R2AA04005F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA04010F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06010F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06020F | 0.75 | \＃18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08020F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06040F | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1■03 | 2.0 | \＃14 |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08040F |  |  |  |  |  |  | AWG 14 |  |
|  | R2AA08075F |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2.0 mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |
|  | R2AA13050D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2AAB8100F | 3.5 | \＃12 | RS1口05 | 3.5 | \＃12 |  | AWG 12 |  |
|  | R2AA13120D |  |  |  |  |  |  | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | R2AA13200D | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1口10 | 5.5 | \＃10 |  | AWG 10 $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | R2AA22500L | 5.5 | \＃10 | RS1口15 | 8.0 | \＃8 |  | AWG 8 $8.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |


| Input Voltage | Servo motor model number | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Motor power wire } \\ \text { diameter } \\ (\mathrm{U} \cdot \mathrm{~V} \cdot \mathrm{~W} \cdot \theta) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | servo amplifier combination | Main power supply wire diameter （R．S．T．$\theta_{-}$） |  | Control power wire diameter | Regeneration resistance wire diameter | CN1•CN2 <br> Signal wire diameter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | AWG No |  | $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | AWG No | － | － | － |
| AC100V | Q1EA04003D | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1口01 | 1.25 | \＃16 | AWG 16 | AWG 16 $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | AWG 24 <br> $0.2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | Q1EA04005D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1EA04010D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA04006D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA04010D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA05005D | 0.75 | \＃18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA05010D | 0.75 | \＃18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q1EA06020D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA05020D | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1■03 | 2.0 | \＃14 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AWG } 14 \\ & 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | Q2EA07020D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2EA04003F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2EA04005F | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1口01 | 1.25 | \＃16 |  | AWG 16 |  |
|  | R2EA04008F | 0.5 | \＃20 | RS1－01 |  |  |  | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  | R2EA06010F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R2EA06020F | 0.75 | \＃18 | RS1口03 | 2.0 | \＃14 |  | AWG 14 <br> $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |

－The information in this table is based on rated current flowing through three bundled lead wires in ambient temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ．
－When wires are bundled or put into a wire－duct，take the allowable current reduction ratio into account．
－If ambient temperature is high，service life of the wires becomes shorter due to heat－related deterioration．In this case，use heat－resistant vinyl wires．
－The use of heat－resistant vinyl wires（HIV）is recommended．
－Depending on the servo motor capacity，thinner electric wires than indicated in the above table can be used for the main circuit power input terminal．
－Connector for Servo Amplifier
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|}\hline & \text { Name } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Sanyo Denki } \\
\text { Model No．}\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Model No．of } \\
\text { applicable amplifier }\end{array} & \text { Name } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Manufacturer＇s } \\
\text { model No．}\end{array} & \text { Manufacturer }\end{array}
$$ \begin{array}{l}Recommended <br>

tightening torque\end{array}\right]\)|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| （1） | CN1 | AL－00385594 | All |


| Combination | Sanyo Denki Model No． | Model No．of applicable amplifier |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Set of（1）＋（2） | AL－00292309 | All |
| Set of（3）＋（6） | AL－00416792 | RS1■01toRS1■05（200V input only） |
| Set of（1）＋（2）＋（3）＋（6） | AL－00393603 | RS1口01toRS1口05（200V input only） |
| Set of（1）＋（2）＋（4）＋（6） | AL－00492384 | RS1■01toRS1口03（100V input only） |

－To have an insulation distance between the main circuit wires and between the main circuit and the signal circuit wires，the use of pole terminals with insulation sleeves is recommended．（If the wire in use is thicker than AWG12，these cannot be used．）

## How to process CN2 shields.

The drawings below show how to process shields for CN1/CN2 connectors.
There are two ways to process shields; clamping and soldering.


* Compression insert should only be attached before soldering the cable to the connector.

- Applicable $\phi$ A measurements for CN2.

Applicable $\phi \mathrm{A}$ measurements are shown below. Compression insert is not required if the $\phi \mathrm{A}$ measurements are within these.

| Connector NO. | Applicable $\Phi$ A measurement | Connector model number | Manufacturer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CN2 | 10.5 to 12.0 mm | $10120-3000 \mathrm{PE}$ | 3 M Japan Limited |

## 3. Wiring <br> [MODBUS Communication: Overview] [Description of CN3 • 4 Serial Interface (MODBUS communication)]

## - Basic Specifications

| Item | Content | Default value | Remark |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Protocol | Modbus-RTU | - | Binary mode fixed <br> (No compliant with ASCII <br> mode) |
| Interface | RS-485(1:N) | - | $\mathrm{N}=8$ (Note 1) |
| Baud Rate (bps) | $4800,9600,19200$, <br> $38400,5600,115200$ | 115200 | (Note 2) |
| Start bit | 1 | 1 | Fixed |
| Data length (bit) | 8 | 8 | Fixed |
| Parity | None, even/odd number | even | (Note 3) |
| Stop bit | 1,2 | 1 | (Note 3) |
| Electric specification | Based on RS-485 <br> (half fuplex communication) | RS-485-compliant <br> (half-duplex communication) | Fixed |
| Connector | RJ-45 | - |  |

Note 1) From the limitation of general RS-485 physical layer (distance, terminator) specification, connectable amplifier (or other slave units) number is up to 31 per one segment. (Maximum number of devices without repeater.) Set up a node address with the rotary switch front of amplifier or in the R-Setup (personal computer interface) soft ware.
Note 2) Set up a communication setup (access speed) with the rotary switch on the front surface of amplifier or in R-Setup (personal computer interface).
Note 3) Communication setup (transfer speed, parity, stop bit) is set up by the R-Setup software (interface with PC).

## - Communication Setup of Servo Amplifier

- Servo amplifier communication setting can be changed by rotary switches on the front surface of amplifier and R-setup (interface with PC) software (general parameter Group D).

| Page | Name | Standard set value | Unit | Setting range |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 50 | Host communication baud rare | $05: \_115200 \mathrm{bps}$ | - | $00-06$ |
| 51 | Host communication format | $00: \_$Even_1Stop | - | $00-02$ |
| 52 | Host communication slave address offset | $00: \_+0$ | - | $00-\mathrm{F0}$ |
| 53 | Host communication rotary switch 1 mode | $00: \_$Baudrate | - | $00-01$ |
| 54 | Host communication wait time | 0 | $\mathrm{~N}^{\star} 125 \mu \mathrm{~S}$ | $0-8000$ |
| 55 | Host communication time out | 0 | mS | $0-10000$ |
| 56 | Host communication specification | $00: \_$MODBUS | - | $00-01$ |
| 57 | Host communication function | $00: \_$Standard | - | 00 |

- The function of the rotary switch 1 is set up.

When baud rate is chosen, set up slave address offset on the page 52 of Group D.
When slave address offset is chosen, set up baud rate on the page 50 of Group D.

| Page | Content |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 53 | MODBUS Rotary switch 1 mode [MODRSWMODE] |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Set range } \\ \hline 00,01 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Standard set value | The function of the rotary switch 1 (RSW1) is set up. <br> $\psi_{\Delta}$ Setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input. |
|  | Selective value Communication baud rate is set up with the rotary switch 1. <br> 00: Baudrate Comer <br> 01 Adreser  |  |  |

- The host of a slave address is set up.

| Page | Content |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52 | MODBUS Slave address offset [MODADDROFS] |  |  |
|  | Set range | Standard set value $00:+0$ | The offset value of the amplifier that does MO up. <br> Setting becomes effec mode is a setup of 00: Setting becomes eff supply re-input. |
|  | Selective value |  |  |
|  | 00:_+0 | 0 is added to the | ch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 10:+16 | 16 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 20: + +32 | 32 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 30: + +48 | 48 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 40: + +64 | 64 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 50: + +80 | 80 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 60:_+96 | 96 is added to the | itch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 70: + +112 | 112is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 80:+128 | 128 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | 90:+144 | 144 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | A0:+160 | 160 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | B0:+176 | 176 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | C0:+192 | 192 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | D0:+208 | 208 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | E0:+224 | 224 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |
|  | F0:+240 | 240 is added to th | witch 2 as an offset value. |

Baud rate is set up.

| Page | Content |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50 | MODBUS Communication baud rate [MODBAUD] |  |  |
|  | Set range <br> 00 to 05 | Standard set value | The baud rate that does MODBUS communication with servo amplifier is set up. <br> Setting becomes effective when the rotary switch 1 mode is a setup of 01: Address. <br> $\star_{0}$ Setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input. |
|  | Selective value <br> 00:_4800bps <br> $01: \_9600 \mathrm{bps}$ <br> 02:_19200bps | Selective value <br> 03:_38400bps <br> $04: \_57600 \mathrm{bps}$ <br> $05: \_115200 \mathrm{bps}$ |  |

- Set latency time to communicate.

| Page | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 51 | MODBUS Communication format [MODCOMMFMT] |  |

- Communication waiting time is set up.

- Communication timeout is set up.

| Page | Content |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 55 | MODBUS Communication timeout [MODTIMEOUT] |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Set range } \\ & \hline \text { Oto10000 } \end{aligned}$ | Unit | Standard set value 0 | The communication timeout time of servo amplifier is set up. <br> Communication timeout is not detected when setting is 0 . <br> When communication timeout time is set up, publish a communication message periodically so that communication timeout is not detected with servo amplifier. <br> 6 Setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input. |

- Set communication specification.

| 56 | Specifications for communication with host controller [HCOMSPEC] |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Setting range 00,01 | Standard set value 00:_MODBUS | Set specifications for controller. <br> Set value become control power supply |
|  | Value to be selected Contents <br> $00: \_$MODBUS Set specifications for MODBUS-communication. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

- Set communication specification.

| 57 | Specifications for communication with host controller [HCOMFUNC] |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { Setting range } \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$ | dard set value | Set specifications for communication with host controller. <br> Set value becomes effective after returning on control power supply. |
|  | Value to be selected Contents <br> $00:$ Standard Set standard function. |  |  |

## Setup of Slave Address and Communication Baud Rate

- Terminating resistance

Set up the terminating resistance if needed with the switch in front of amplifier.
(The factory default setting is "with termination resistor, set to ON.")


- Setup of the rotary switches 1 and 2

By mode select, the rotary switch 1 can change whether the high-order byte of a slave address is set up, or baud rate is set up. (The default at the time of factory shipments is baud rate.)
Setup of the parameter which was not chosen with the rotary switch 1 can be set up by GroupD, General parameter setup of R-Setup. The rotary switch 2 should set up the low-order byte of a slave address. (The default at the time of factory shipments is 1.)

## Applicable Cables

- RJ-45 Connector

To secure the reliability in connection, specifications of applicable cables are specified as below.

|  | Specifications |
| :--- | :--- |
| Common | UL Electrically Verified to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568A Category 5, |
| Specification | Straight-through cable for 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX <br> (Commercially available LAN cable) |

Recommended LAN Cables
Manufacturer: SANWA SUPPLY INC
Model Number: KB-10T5-01K (1m)
KB-STP-01K (1m shielded cable: Compliant with EMC directives)

- Specification of connection cable for a host device

To secure the reliability in connection, use the twisted pair shielded cable for long-distance transmission.

- Caution for RJ-45 modular connector selection
- For the modular connector selection and modification, please confirm the standards dimension below (Standards: TIA-968-A).
- Especially, when the connector (ready-made/ modified product) which has out-of-range dimension at C (from top end of connector housing to lower side of terminal) is used, it gives excessive stress to mating connector and may cause a damage of terminal or connector, and a communication error by contact failure.


Standards dimension:
A: 11.58 to 11.78 mm
B: 6.49 to 6.70 mm
C: 5.89 to 6.15 mm

## MODBUS Communication Wiring

- Pin disposition of CN3 and CN4

| Pin on <br> RJ45 | EIA/TIA- <br> 485 name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  |  |
| 2 |  |  |
| 3 | B/B' | Transmit/Receive + |
| 4 | A/A' | Transmit/Receive - |
| 5 |  |  |
| 6 | C/C' |  |
| 7 |  | Signal Ground (GND) |
| 8 |  |  |

- Example with pin disposition of CN 3 and CN 4



## 3. Wiring <br> Master / Slave Communication Time Diagram

- Normal message

In the communication mode of MODBUS-RTU, the message frame judges the beginning of a message and the last by detection of the silence interval time of 3.5 or more characters.
Communication is started by the request from the master.
Communication is not started from the slave. Moreover, there is also no communication between slaves.
( 1 )Message is sent to the slave (servo amplifier) from the master. (Request)
(2)Message is returned to the master from the slave (servo amplifier). (Response)


TO • . • Indicates silence interval time (for about 3.5 characters)
Calculate silence interval time for every communication baud rate.
e.g.) In the case of 115200 bps communication baud rate [ $1 / 115200 \times 3.5 \times 11$ (bit) $=$ about 334 ( $\mu \mathrm{S}$ )]

T1 • • • Indicates servo amplifier incoming message processing time (about $500 \mu \mathrm{~S}$ )
T2 • • • Indicates communication waiting time (from 0 mS to 1000 mS )
Setup of the communication waiting time at the time of factory shipments serves as 0 mS .
In the system for which reception is not enough with a master with the response time (T0+T1) of amplifier, the response from amplifier is delay able per 1 mS setting up this value.
T3 • . - Indicates time after servo amplifier sends a response massage until it gives the next request to replying permission
Changes with request messages from the master.
When the write-in request to a register is received, the preservation process to nonvolatile memory (EEPROM) is implemented. Therefore, in sending a write-in request, after T 3 hours or more pass, send the next request.

## 3. Wiring

- Time after Servo Amplifier Receives a Request Message until it Sends to Start of the Response Massage (Response time)

Response time is the sum total time of $\mathrm{T} 0, \mathrm{~T} 1$, and T 2 .

| Communication baud rate (bps) | T0 (mS) | T1 (mS) | T2 (mS) | Response time (mS) <br> [When T2=0] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 115200 | 0.334 | 0.5 | Oto1000 | about 0.834 |
| 57600 | 0.668 |  |  | about 1.168 |
| 38400 | 1 |  |  | about 1.5 |
| 19200 | 2 |  |  | about 2.5 |
| 9600 | 4 |  |  | about 4.5 |
| 4800 | 8 |  |  | about 8.5 |

- Time after Servo Amplifier Sends a Response Massage until it Gives the Next Request to Replying Permission

| Function code | Function Name | EEPROM save | T3 (mS) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | Read Coils | None | More than T0 |
| $0 \times 03$ | Read Holding Registers |  |  |
| $0 \times 05$ | Write Single Coil |  |  |
| $0 \times 06$ | Write Single Register (Coil Input) |  |  |
| 0x08 | Diagnostic |  |  |
| 0x10 | Write Multiple Registers (Coil Input) |  |  |
|  | Write Multiple Registers (Point Data) [When from the block 0 to the block 9] |  |  |
| $0 \times 06$ | Write Single Register (Servo Gain) | Exists | More than 22mS |
| $0 \times 10$ | Write Multiple Registers (Servo Gain ) |  | More than $22 \mathrm{mS} \times$ |
|  | Write Multiple Registers (Point Data) [When from the block 10 to the block 253] |  | n-word |

(a) In the write-in process to a coil input, the preservation process to nonvolatile memory (EEPROM) is not implemented.
As for the data of blocks 0 to 9 , in point data, the preservation process to nonvolatile memory (EEPROM) is not implemented.
In a write-in process of other servo gains, point data, etc., the preservation process to nonvolatile memory (EEPROM) is implemented.
2-word data is contained in point data.
In writing in two or more word data (n-word), please take into consideration the T 3 hours.

## 3. Wiring

- Broadcast message

Message can be simultaneously sent to two or more slaves.
There is no response from the slave to the broadcast message.


Time

T4 • • • Indicates broadcast message response delay waiting time
The processing time inside communication baud rate, the message which sends, and amplifier etc. is included.
After this time progress, the master can send the following message.

- Description of broadcast message response delay waiting time

Response delay waiting time changes with communication baud rate and outgoing messages.
Design the following table to reference with the number of words ( $n$ ) saved at EEPROM.
In the case of the outgoing message which is not saved at EEPROM, calculate by $\mathrm{n}=0$.

| Communication <br> baud rate <br> (bps) | $\mathrm{TO}(\mathrm{mS})$ | $\mathrm{T} 1(\mathrm{mS})$ | EEPROM save <br> $(\mathrm{mS})$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 115200 | 0.334 |  |  | $\mathrm{~T} 4(\mathrm{mS})$ |

## 3. Wiring

- Error detection message

The driver (slave) will ignore a request and will not return a response under the following conditions:
(1) When the driver detects a communication error during the request receiving process.
(2) When the slave address of a request and the slave address configured for the driver do not match.
(3) When the portion of the data comprising the message and time interval is less than or equal to 3.5 characters.
(4) When the data length of a request is invalid.

4] When you prepare the timer which supervises a response by a master and the response does not come to within a time on the contrary, send the same request message again. (Resending process)


T5 • • Indicates response timeout time Set up time to supervise timeout of the response from a slave by a master.

## 3.Wiring

## Modbus Frame composition

The Modbus application protocol defines a simple Protocol Data Unit (PDU) independent of the underlying communication layers.


- Slave address

| Slave Address <br> (1 byte) |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0 \times 00$ | Broadcast address |
| $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 | Slave individual address |
| $0 \times F 8$ to 0xFF | Reserved |

- Function code

Use Modbus-RTU communication and specify the function implemented in servo amplifier.
The function code which corresponds with servo amplifier is shown below.

| Function code <br> (Hex) | Function Name | Content |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $0 \times 01$ | Read Coils | The state of I/O coil is referred to. |
| $0 \times 03$ | Read Holding Registers | Holding registers, such as parameter, monitor, and <br> point data are referred to. |
| $0 \times 05$ | Write Single Coil | Writes in output coil. |
| $0 \times 06$ | Write Single Register | Parameter etc. is written in holding register. |
| $0 \times 08$ | Diagnostic (Serial Line only) | Communication diagnosis (Loopback test). |
| $0 \times 10$ | Write Multiple Registers | Parameter, point data, etc. are written in two or more <br> holding register. |

Note : Do not use function codes (FC) other than the above.
In writing to two or more coils, please set by using the function of plural register writing or register writing to the register address allocating coils.

## - Data

As for the data area, the allocation is different accodeing to the function code.
For details, refer to explanation of each function code.

- CRC

CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is used for error checking of Modbus-RTU.
The generation polynomial of CRC1-16 (X16+X15+X2+1) is used for generation of the CRC code.

1. A procedure for generating a $C R C$ is:
(1) Load 0xFFFF to CRC16 (register).
(2) Calculate the byte of the beginning of a message, and Exclusive OR of CRC16 (register), and substitute the result for CRC16 (register).
(3) Shift the CRC register one bit to the right, zero-filling the MSB.

Extract and examine the LSB.
(4) (If the LSB was 0):

Returns to Step (3) without doing anything.
(If the LSB was 1):
Calculate Exclusive OR of fixed value (0xA001) and CRC16 (register), and substitute a result for CRC16 (register).
Return to Step (3) and check the next bit.
(5) Repeat Steps (3) and (4) until 8 shifts have been performed.

When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will have been processed.
(6) Repeat Steps (2) through (5) for the next 8-bit byte of the message.

Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed.
(7) The final content of the CRC register is the CRC value.
(8) When the CRC is placed into the message, its higher and lower bytes must be swapped as described below.

2. Placing the CRC into the Message When the 16-bit CRC (two 8-bit bytes) is sent in the message, the low-order byte will be sent first, followed by the high-order byte.

XOR --- exclusive OR
N --- number of information bits POLY --- 1010000000000001 BYTE --- Data (1byte) For example, if the CRC value is 1241 hex (0001 001001000001 ).

| Slave Address <br> (1 byte) | Function code <br> (1byte) | Data <br> (0 up to 252 bytes) | CRC <br> (2bytes) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CRC Lo | CRC Hi |
|  | $0 \times 41$ | $0 \times 12$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

3. CRC error judgment

The sending side which adds CRC to a message calculates the value of CRC.
The reception side compares the result of having re-calculated and calculated CRC with the value received as CRC during reception of a message.
As for servo amplifier, if these two values are not in agreement, an incoming message is canceled as a CRC error.
Then waits for a message in preparation for the next reception. (Will not be in an alarm condition.)

## Function codes descriptions

- 01 ( $0 \times 01$ ) Read Coils

Reads the coil status. ( $1=\mathrm{ON}, 0=\mathrm{OFF}$ )
Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 (Note1) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ |
| Coil Starting Address Hi | 2 byte | $0 \times 0000$ to 0x003F (Note2) |
| Coil Starting Address Lo |  |  |
| Quantity of Outputs Hi (Note3) | 2byte | $0 \times 0001$ to 0x0040 |
| Quantity of Outputs Lo (Note3) |  | 2 byte |
| CRC-16 Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note1: Broadcasting cannot be performed.
Note2: Coil Starting Address $=$ Coil Number -1
Coil Number $=1$ to 64
Note3: The value exceeding 0 or 64 cannot be set as the number of read-out coils.
When it is set up, an exception code ( $0 \times 02$ ) is sent back as an error response.
Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Function code | 1 byte | $0 \times 01$ |
| Byte Count | 1 byte | N (Note4) |
| Coil Status | nbyte | $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{N}$ or N+1 |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2 byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note4: The quotient which divided the number of coils by 8 is a number of bytes $(\mathrm{N})$.
When there is remainder, add 1 to a quotient and consider it as a number of bytes.
When there are the remaining bits in the state of a coil, the remaining bits perform zero padding.
Error Response

| Slave Address | 1 byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1 byte | $0 \times 81$ |
| Exception code | 1 byte | $0 \times 01$ (IIIegal Function) <br> $0 \times 02$ (IIIgal Data Address) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illgal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

- Coil Number Bit Data - Input allotment1

Refer to the coil input specification for explanation of each bit.

| Coil Number (Hex) | Bit Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
| 0x0001 | CACL | ARST | RAP | -JOG | +JOG | ZRT | RUN | S-ON |  |
| 0x0009 | M_FIN | IRUN | -1step | +1step | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OVRD}_{1} \\ 3 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { OVRD_ }_{2} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { OVRD_ }_{1} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OVRD}_{1} \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| 0x0011 | E_STR | -OT | +OT | SDN | HOME | BRK FREE | EXT_E | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { BAT } \\ & \text { CLR } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 0x0019 | IN(128) | $\mathrm{IN}(64)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(32)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(16)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(8)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(4)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(2)$ | $\mathrm{IN}(1)$ |  |

Note : Coil Starting Address = Coil Number - 1
Coil Number $=1$ to 32
"-"means reservation. Always set up 0.

- Coil Number Bit Data - Output allotment1

| Coil Number (Hex) | Bit Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
| 0x0021 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WAR } \\ & \text { (ZFIN) } \end{aligned}$ | INPS | PFIN | MOVE | EXT | ERR | HBON | NCRDY |  |
| 0x0029 | C_RDY | $\begin{gathered} \text { T_LIM } \\ \hline \text { _FLG } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{IN} \\ & \mathrm{FEED} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{IN} \\ & \mathrm{STOP} \end{aligned}$ | SVACT | SVRDY | A_RDY | ALM |  |
| 0x0031 | MSTR | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{MOUT}_{-} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { MOUT_- } \\ 2 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{MOUT}_{-} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{MOUT}_{-} \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| 0x0039 | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{8} \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{7}{\text { ZOUT_}_{-}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }^{2} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{5} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{4} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{3} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{2} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ZOUT_ }_{1} \end{gathered}$ |  |

Note : Coil Starting Address = Coil Number - 1
Coil Number $=33$ to 64
"-"means reservation

- Coil Number Bit Data - Input allotment2

Refer to the coil input specification for explanation of each bit.

| Coil <br> Number <br> (Hex) | Bit Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | Remarks |
| $0 \times 0041$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | CSET |  |
| $0 \times 0049$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |

Note : Coil Starting Address = Coil Number - 1
Coil Number $=65$ to 80
"-"means reservation. Always set up 0 .

- Coil Number Bit Data - Output allotment3

| Coil <br> Number <br> (Hex) | Bit Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
| $0 \times 0061$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |
| $0 \times 0069$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |

Note : Coil Starting Address = Coil Number - 1
Coil Number = 97 to 112
"-"means reservation

- The example of a coil read-out

When general purpose input0 to 3 of the driver with Slave Address 1 are read, the status of the general purpose input are as follows;

|  | INPUT_3 | INPUT_2 | INPUT_1 | INPUT_0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil Number | 0x002C | 0x002B | 0x002A | 0x0029 |
| Coil Status | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |


| Request: | Example <br> $(\mathrm{Hex})$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 01$ |
| Function code | $0 \times 01$ |
| Coil Starting Address Hi | $0 \times 00$ |
| Coil Starting Address Lo | $0 \times 28$ |
| Quantity of Output Hi | $0 \times 00$ |
| Quantity of Output Lo | $0 \times 04$ |
| CRC-16 Lo | $0 \times \mathrm{BD}$ |
| CRC-16 Hi | $0 \times \mathrm{C} 1$ |


| Normal Response: | Example <br> $(\mathrm{Hex})$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 01$ |
| Function code | $0 \times 01$ |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 01$ |
| Coil Status | $0 \times 05$ |
| CRC-16 Lo | $0 \times 91$ |
| CRC-16 Hi | $0 \times 8 \mathrm{~B}$ |

- Example: State when coil start address $=0 \times 0028$ and coil number $=4$

It is as follows when INPUT_0 (coil number $=0 \times 0029$ ) of a coil is set to LSB.
The bit besides the range of the number of coils $(=4)$ is performed zero padding (=OFF).

|  | Bit Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| Coil Number | $0 \times 0030$ | $0 \times 002 F$ | 0x002E | 0x002D | 0x002C | $0 \times 002 B$ | $0 \times 002 A$ | $0 \times 0029$ |
| Coil Status | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |

- Coil Number List1 (Input Allocation1)

| Coil Number (Hex) | Abbreviation | Description | R/W | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0001 | S-ON | Servo ON/OFF direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0002 | RUN | Point startup direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0003 | ZRT | Home position transfer direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0004 | +JOG | Forward rotation manual feed direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0005 | -JOG | Reverse rotation manual feed direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0006 | RAP | Fast/slow feed switching direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0007 | ARST | Alarm/error clearing direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0008 | CACL | Point transfer cancellation bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0009 | OVRD_0 | Override direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000A | OVRD_1 | Override direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000B | OVRD_2 | Override direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000C | OVRD_3 | Override direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000D | +1step | Forward rotation one-step feed direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000E | -1step | Reverse rotation one-step feed direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x000F | IRUN | Interrupt startup direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0010 | M_FIN | M output handshake input | R/W |  |
| 0x0011 | BATCLR | Battery alarm clear direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0012 | EXT_E | External error | R/W |  |
| 0x0013 | BRK_FREE | Brake release direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0014 | HOME | Home position possible direction bit | R/W |  |
| 0x0015 | SDN | Return-to-original slowdown direction bit | R/W |  |
| $0 \times 0016$ | +OT | Forward over travel | R/W |  |
| 0x0017 | -OT | Reverse over travel | R/W |  |
| 0x0018 | E_STR | External data setting | R/W |  |
| 0x0019 | $\mathrm{IN}(1)$ | Point number direction bit (This is valid for point transfer.) | R/W | 0 to 253 |
| 0x001A | $\mathrm{IN}(2)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x001B | $\mathrm{IN}(4)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x001C | $\mathrm{IN}(8)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x001D | $\mathrm{IN}(16)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x001E | $\mathrm{IN}(32)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x001F | $\mathrm{IN}(64)$ |  | R/W |  |
| 0x0020 | IN(128) |  | R/W |  |

- Coil Number List2 (Output Allocation1)

| Coil Number (Hex) | Abbreviation | Description | R/W | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0021 | NCRDY | Controller ready output | R |  |
| 0x0022 | HBON | Holding brake excitation timing output | R |  |
| 0x0023 | ERR | Error output | R |  |
| 0x0024 | EXT | External operation mode output | R |  |
| 0x0025 | MOVE | Point in motion output | R |  |
| 0x0026 | PFIN | Point positioning completion output | R |  |
| 0x0027 | INPS | In-position output | R |  |
| 0x0028 | WAR (ZFIN) | Battery warning output (This is a return to origin completion signal for the incremental sensor.) | R |  |
| 0x0029 | ALM | Alarm output | R |  |
| 0x002A | ARDY | Amp ready output | R |  |
| 0x002B | SVRDY | Servo ready output | R |  |
| 0x002C | SVACT | Servo ON output | R |  |
| 0x002D | IN_STOP | Butting output | R |  |
| 0x002E | IN_FEED | During move. output | R |  |
| 0x002F | T_LIM_FLG | Torque limit in operation output | R |  |
| 0x0030 | C_RDY | Fixed excitation signal | R |  |
| 0x0031 | MOUT_0 | M output 0 | R |  |
| 0x0032 | MOUT_1 | M output 1 | R |  |
| 0x0033 | MOUT_2 | M output 2 | R |  |
| 0x0034 | MOUT_3 | M output 3 | R |  |
| 0x0035 | - | (Reserved) | R |  |
| 0x0036 | - | (Reserved) | R |  |
| 0x0037 | - | (Reserved) | R |  |
| 0x0038 | MSTR | M output function handshake output | R |  |
| 0x0039 | ZOUT_1 | Zone output 1 | R |  |
| 0x003A | ZOUT_2 | Zone output 2 | R |  |
| 0x003B | ZOUT_3 | Zone output 3 | R |  |
| 0x003C | ZOUT_4 | Zone output 4 | R |  |
| 0x003D | ZOUT_5 | Zone output 5 | R |  |
| 0x003E | ZOUT_6 | Zone output 6 | R |  |
| 0x003F | ZOUT_7 | Zone output 7 | R |  |
| 0x0040 | ZOUT_8 | Zone output 8 | R |  |

- Coil Number List3 (Input Allocation2)

| Coil <br> Number <br> (Hex) | Abbreviation | Description | R/W | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 0041$ | CSET | Fixed excitation start signal | R/W |  |
| $0 \times 0042$ <br> to <br> $0 \times 0050$ | - | (Reserved) | R/W |  |

- Coil Number List4 (Output Allocation2)

| Coil <br> Number <br> (Hex) | Abbreviation | Description | R/W | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0061 <br> to <br> $0 \times 0070$ | - | (Reserved) | $R$ |  |

## Coil Input/Output Specification

- Coil input specification

| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for input (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0001 | Servo ON | S-ON | Effective at times other than move operation mode by PC and alarms. | A signal to turn ON the motor excitation. <br> 1) When servo ON signal is turned OFF, servo motor excitation becomes OFF into free status. <br> 2) Motor axis cannot be driven during servo OFF. Servo OFF must be while the motor axis is fixed. <br> 3) When servo ON signal is turned OFF, holding brake excitation timing output (HBON) turns OFF. |
| 0x0002 | Start | RUN | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (ZRT, +JOG/-JOG, +1STEP / <br> -1STEP, CACL) are ON. <br> 2) Both MOVE and PFIN outputs must be OFF for points to newly move. (Not acceptable during movement) <br> 3) Acceptable only at servo "ON" status (8-segment LED displays a rotating character of 8) and at external operation (operated from CN1). | A signal to start point move operations. <br> 1) Starts at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON). <br> 2) Moves to specified point by point input ON at start reception. <br> 3) When start signal is turned OFF during operation, it decelerates and stops momentarily. When start signal is turned ON again, continues point move. <br> 4) Start signal is for positioning complete. (Keep ON status until PFIN turns ON.) <br> Note) Point move in this chapter includes continuous point move. |
| 0x0003 | Homing start | ZRT | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (RUN, <br> +JOG/-JOG, 1STEP / <br> -1STEP, CACL) are ON. <br> 2) Both MOVE and PFIN outputs must be OFF for points to newly move. (Not acceptable during movement.) <br> 3) Acceptable only at servo "ON" status (8-segment LED displays a rotating character of 8) and at external operation (operated from CN1). | Start signal for home-position start. <br> - When an incremental encoder is used. <br> 1) Starts return-to-zero operation at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON) <br> 2) Homing start signal must be kept $O N$ until homing operation is complete (PFIN signal turns ON ). <br> 3) At homing operation, if homing start signal is turned OFF while high speed movement, it decelerates and stops into a temporary stop status (feed hold). And when homing start signal is turned ON again, resumes the homing operation. When in the low move mode, even if homing start signal is turned OFF, temporary stop status may not occur. <br> - When an absolute encoder is used. <br> 1) Starts homing operation at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON). <br> 2) In homing operation, returns to origin-set coordinate. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for input (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0004 | ¢Manual feeding | +JOG | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (RUN, ZRT, +1STEP / -1STEP) are ON. <br> 2) Do not turn ON both +JOG and -JOG signals at the same time. <br> 3) Not acceptable when alarms or others are occurring. | A signal to move forward at communicational operation manual drive. <br> 1) Starts moving at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow$ <br> 1(ON), moves while ON and decelerates / stops at OFF. <br> 2) When RAP signal is OFF, the speed set by parameter manual low speed(L-jog) is the feeding speed, and when ON, the speed set by parameter manual high speed ( $\mathrm{H} \_\mathrm{jog}$ ) is the feeding speed. <br> 3) During JOG feeding, outputs of MOVE and PFIN remain OFF |
| 0x0005 | $\Theta$ Manual feeding | -JOG | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (RUN, ZRT, +1STEP / -1STEP) are ON. <br> 2) Do not turn ON both +JOG and -JOG signals at the same time. <br> 3) Not acceptable when alarms or others are occurring. | A signal to move backward at communicational operation manual drive. <br> 1) Starts moving at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow$ <br> 1(ON), moves while ON and decelerates / stops at OFF. <br> 2) When RAP signal is OFF, the speed set by parameter manual low speed(L-jog) is the feeding speed, and when ON, the speed set by parameter manual high speed ( H j jog ) is the feeding speed. <br> 3) During JOG feeding, outputs of MOVE and PFIN remain OFF |
| 0x0006 | Manual high-velocity/ override | RAP | 1) Manual high-velocity: <br> Becomes effective for manual sending and 1 -step feed when externally operated (communication with host controller or operation via CN 1 ). <br> 2) Override: <br> Accepted when point move and return-to-origin operation. | 1) Switches high/low velocity when manually operating. Switches amount of move and velocity at 1 -step feed. <br> 2) Performs each moving at the velocity with parameter (Ovrid)-set multiplying factor. |
| 0x0007 | Alarm reset | ARST | 1) Effective at the time alarm / error. | A signal to release alarms/errors at alarm/error status. <br> 1) Reset the alarms/errors after their causes have been eliminated. <br> 2) Some alarms may not be released by this signal depending on the contents. |
| 0x0008 | Cancel | CACL | Effective only at move by RUN, ZRT, +1step /-1step. | A signal to cancel the point move, home position return, 1 step feeding, and make other move possible. <br> 1) During point move, home-position return and 1step feeding, turns into CACL positioning status by CACL_ON. <br> 2) When point move, return-to-zero and 1 step feeding signals are turned OFF during CACL positioning status, and when CACL signal is turned OFF, operations are aborted (invalid) and other moves are possible. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for input (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0009 | Over ride | $\begin{gathered} \text { OVRD } \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Over ride: <br> Acceptable at point move and return-to-zero. | Setting of an override 0 to the override 15 is chosen in this 4 -bit input. Moves by each multiple rate speed set by parameter (Ovrid). |
| 0x000A |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OVRD} \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| 0x000B |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { OVRD } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| 0x000C |  | OVRD |  |  |
| 0x000D | +1 step feeding | +1step | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (RUN, ZRT, +JOG/-JOG, CACL) are ON. <br> 2) Do not input both +1step and -1step signals at the same time. | A signal to move forward at communicational operation fixed amount feeding. <br> 1) Starts moving at the edge of 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ ( ON ), and moves by the amount set by parameter. <br> 2) When RAP signal is OFF, moves by the amount of "L_stp" at manual low speed. <br> When RAP signal is ON, moves by the amount of "H_stp" at manual high speed. |
| 0x000E | -1 step feeding | -1step | 1) Not acceptable when other input signals (RUN, ZRT, +JOG/-JOG, CACL) are ON. <br> 2) Do not input both +1 step and -1step signals at the same time. | A signal to move backward at communicational operation fixed pulse feeding. <br> 1) Starts moving at the edge of Open(OFF) $\rightarrow$ Close(ON), and moves by the amount set by parameter. <br> 2) When RAP signal is OFF, moves by the amount of "L_stp" at manual low speed. <br> When RAP signal is ON, moves by the amount of "H_stp" at manual high speed. |
| 0x000F | Interruption start | IRUN | 1) Effective at external operation mode. <br> 2) Can operate only while point move. | A signal to move to interruption point during point move. <br> 1) During point move, moves to interruption point set in the point data which is being executed at the edge of interruption start 0(OFF) $\rightarrow$ 1(ON). <br> 2) Interruption move during interruption move is impossible. |
| 0x0010 | MFIN | M_FIN | Effective at both PC operation and communication operation. | A signal to shake hands with M output (MSTR). Turn the MFIN input 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON) with the M output signal (MSTR) ON to make a handshake with M output. <br> When M output type ( M _typ) is " 1 ", use this MFIN input for handshake to be performed. If moved by changing speed, even when M output type is " 1 ", handshake is not performed. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for input (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0011 | Battery Alarm Clear (Absolute encoder clear) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BAT } \\ & \text { CLR } \end{aligned}$ | 1) Effective during the battery alarm. | A release signal during battery alarm output status. <br> 1) Clear the battery alarm after removing occurrence causes. <br> 2) It is necessary to reset the alarm separately for return. <br> For details, please refer to Chapter 8 "maintenance". |
| 0x0012 | External error | EXT-E |  | Normally closed contact input(Sw2:standard setting) <br> When inputting Open (OFF), alarm is issued. |
| 0x0013 | Forced Brake Release | BRK <br> FREE |  | Releases holding brake compulsorily during Holding Brake operation. |
| 0x0014 | Home Position Set | HOME | The input must have been established at start time. | An input of a starting signal performs a starting point set When this signal is (ON) |
| 0x0015 | Slowdown before Home | SDN | 1) When incremental encoder is used, this is effective during home-position return operation. <br> 2) Ignored when absolute encoder is used. | 1) During home-position return operation with an incremental sensor used, 0(OFF) makes the amplifier decelerate (Home-position return low speed). <br> 2) During low speed movement returning to home, home-position return is completed by 0 (OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON). <br> How to return to zero; <br> - Completed while 0(OFF) $\rightarrow 1$ (ON) of SDN. <br> - Completed when searching encoder C phase output signal after Open (OFF) $\rightarrow$ Close (ON) of SDN. <br> These can be selected by a parameter for home-position return type (Z_typ). |
| 0x0016 | +Over travel | +OT | Always acceptable. | Normally closed contact input (Sw2: standard setting) <br> Reverse move is prohibited by Inputting Open (OFF) and stops suddenly. After sudden stop, servo is OFF. |
| $0 \times 0017$ | -Over travel | -OT | Always acceptable. | Normally closed contact input (Sw2: standard setting) <br> Reverse move is prohibited by Inputting Open (OFF) and stops suddenly. After sudden stop, servo is OFF. |
| 0x0018 | External data setting | E_STR |  | Normally opened contact input By signal selection, it is used for external datasetting. |


| Coil No. <br> (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for input <br> (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

- Coil output specification

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Coil No. } \\ \text { (Hex) } \end{gathered}$ | Signal name | Code | Conditions for output (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0021 | NC ready | NC RDY | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ approx. 0.5 sec after power ON. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) when main power is OFF and at alarms. | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when control and main power is established, with no alarms, and position loop is formed. <br> 2) During $1(\mathrm{ON})$, operations of point positioning move, home-position return, manual feeding and 1 step feeding are possible. <br> NC ready is also 1 (ON) when servo ON input signal is 0 (OFF). |
| 0x0022 | Holding brake excitation timing output | HBON | (TR_ON) while motor is exciting. | Outputs the holding brake excitation (release) timing. <br> At TR_ON, holding brake is excited (released). |
| $\begin{gathered} 00 \times 002 \\ 3 \end{gathered}$ | Error | ERR | Outputs at the following errors. $\left[\begin{array}{l} \text { +Soft limit } \\ \text {-Soft limit } \\ \text { Unregistered point } \\ \text { specification starting } \end{array}\right.$ | 1(ON) at error state. |
| 0x0024 | External operation mode output | EXT | 1) 1(On) when external operation is effective. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) at PC operation. | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when external operation input signal can be used. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) when operated by PC (in the PC mode). <br> Do not operate externally this time. |
| 0x0025 | While operation | MOVE | 1) 0 (OFF) when power turns ON. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) at alarms. <br> 3) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ during point move (from the time of move completed until turning OFF the start signal (RUN)). <br> 4) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ during home-position return (until turning OFF the homing signal (ZRT)). <br> 5) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ during 1 step feeding (from the time of move completed until turning OFF $\pm 1$ STEP signal). <br> 6) 0 (OFF) during manual feeding | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when receiving start input (RUN) at the time of point positioning move. <br> When move has been complete, $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until start signal is turned OFF. The same for home-position return and 1 step feeding; When move has been complete, $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until homing signal or $\pm 1$ STEP signal is turned OFF. <br> 2) When signals of MOVE and PFIN are 1 (ON), operation input singnals (start, homing, manual feeding and 1 step feeding) are not accepted. |
| 0x0026 | Positioning complete | PFIN | 1) 0 (OFF) when power turns ON. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) at alarms. <br> 3) 1 (ON) from the time of move completed until turning OFF the start signal (RUN) at point move. <br> 4) 1 (ON) from the time of move completed until turning OFF the homing signal (ZRT) at home-position return operation. <br> 5) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ from the time of move completed until turning OFF $\pm 1$ STEP signal at 1 step feeding operation. <br> 6) 0 (OFF) at manual feeding. | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when positioning is complete at point positioning move. When positioning is complete, $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until start signal is turned OFF. <br> 2) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when home-position return is complete at homing operation. When home-position return is complete, $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until homing signal is turned OFF. <br> 3) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when move is complete at 1 step feeding. When move is complete, $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until $\pm 1$ STEP signal is turned OFF. <br> 4) When signals of PFIN and MOVE are 1(ON), input signals for other operations are not accepted. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for output (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0027 | In-position | INPS | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ if within the in-position width when power turns ON. <br> 2) TR_OFF generally during move. 1(ON) when moving at low speed within the in-position width. <br> 3) 0 (OFF) during alarms. | 1) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when current position is an ideal position within $\pm$ in-position width. <br> 2) 0 (OFF) once if moved outside the in-position width by an external means while stopping in the status of in-position output ON. 1(ON) again when entering inside the in-position width by corrective actions. <br> 3) In-position width is set by system in-position width parameter. |
|  | Warning output (When absolute encoder is used.) | WAR | When ABS encoder is used. $1(\mathrm{ON})$ in the status of battery warning. | When ABS-E encoder is used. <br> This warning output is $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when the voltage of absolute encoder battery lowers and warning is output from the sensor. <br> Note: There may be cases encoder cannot detect due to battery voltage drop characteristic. |
| 0x0028 | Homing complete (When incremental encoder is used.) | ZFIN | When incremental encoder is used. <br> 1) 0 (OFF) is maintained when power turns ON and at alarms. <br> 2) $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when home-position return is complete. | When incremental encoder is used. <br> 1) After power turned ON or alarms were released, this is $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when home-position return operation, which matches the machine coordinate and unit coordinate, is complete. After that $1(\mathrm{ON})$ is maintained until another alarm or power shut off. <br> 2) When power turns ON again or alarm is released, $0(\mathrm{OFF})$ is maintained unless home-position return operation is performed again. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for output (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0029 | Alarm | ALM | Outputs at alarm. | 1(ON) at alarm state. |
| 0x002A | Power ON ready output | A_RDY | 1(ON) within 2 sec after control power ON. | TR_ON when amplifier becomes the state that can be turned ON the main power supply, after control power is established. |
| 0x002B | Servo ready output | SVRDY |  | The output is ON during Servo Ready complete. |
| 0x002C | Servo on output | SVACT | Outputs at servo on. | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ at servo on state. |
| 0x002D | Output in strike | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{IN} \\ \mathrm{STOP} \end{gathered}$ | Outputs during strike operation. | On during actual strike operation when strike and move mode. |
| 0x002E | During move. output | $\underset{\text { ED }}{\text { IN_FE }}$ |  | The output is ON During move. |
| 0x002F | Torque limit in operation output | $\begin{gathered} \text { T_LIM } \\ \text { FLG } \end{gathered}$ |  | The output is ON during torque limiting |
| 0x0030 | Fixed excitation signal | C_RDY |  | After completion of fixed excitation, the fixed excitation completion signal (CRDY) is output. |


| Coil No. (Hex) | Signal name | Code | Conditions for output (Restrictions) | Outline of the specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0031 | M Output | MOUT_0 | Three parameters of Code, Type and Delay opt functions. | 4-bit outputs from " 0000 " to " 1111 ". <br> For details, please refer to explanation of M output of Chapter 4 "Positioning Functions". |
| 0x0032 |  | MOUT_1 |  |  |
| 0x0033 |  | MOUT_2 |  |  |
| 0x0034 |  | MOUT_3 |  |  |
| 0x0035 | (Reserved) | - |  |  |
| 0x0036 | (Reserved) | - |  |  |
| $0 \times 0037$ | (Reserved) | - |  |  |
| 0x0038 | M Output Function Hand Shake Output | MSTR | MSTR | Output is in M-output handshake mode. <br> (For details on "M output", see chapter 4 "Positioning Function") |
| 0x0039 | Zone output | ZOUT_1 | Read out the zone that falls within the range of setting coordinate area on the forward side and the negative side. | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 1. |
| 0x003A |  | ZOUT_2 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 2. |
| 0x003B |  | ZOUT_3 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 3. |
| 0x003C |  | ZOUT_4 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 4. |
| 0x003D |  | ZOUT_5 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 5 . |
| 0x003E |  | ZOUT_6 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 6. |
| 0x003F |  | ZOUT_7 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 7. |
| 0x0040 |  | ZOUT_8 |  | $1(\mathrm{ON})$ when in the range of the coordinates on the forward side and negative side set in area 8. |

- 03 ( $0 \times 03$ ) Read Holding Registers

This function code is used to read the contents of a contiguous block of holding registers.
Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 (Note1) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 03$ |
| Register Starting Address Hi | 2byte | $0 \times 0000$ to 0xFFFF (Note2) |
| Register Starting Address Lo |  | 2byte |
| Quantity of Registers Hi |  |  |
| Quantity of Registers Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note1: Broadcasting cannot be performed.
Note2: Set the address of registers to read, such as a parameter, a monitor, and point data, to a register start address.

Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 03$ |
| Byte Count | 1byte | 2 *N (Note3) |
| Register Value | N *2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note3: Quantity of Registers.
Error Response

| Slave Address | 1 byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Function code | 1 byte | $0 \times 83$ |
| Exception code | 1 byte | $0 \times 01$ (Illegal Function) <br> $0 \times 02$ (Illegal Data Address) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illegal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2 byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

- The example of read-out of holding registers: Register start address= $0 \times 4012$, quantity of registers $=2$

When actual position of the driver with Slave Address 1 are read, the value of the actual position are as follows;

| Register Number <br> $(\mathrm{Hex})$ | Name | Value |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| $0 \times 4012$ | Actual Position (User Coordinate Hi) | $0 \times 1234$ |
| $0 \times 4013$ | Actual Position (User Coordinate Lo) | $0 \times 5678$ |


| Request: | Example <br> $(\mathrm{Hex})$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 01$ |
| Function code | $0 \times 03$ |
| Register Starting Address Hi | $0 \times 40$ |
| Register Starting Address Lo | $0 \times 12$ |
| Quantity of Registers Hi | $0 \times 00$ |
| Quantity of Registers Lo | $0 \times 02$ |
| CRC-16 Lo | $0 \times 71$ |
| CRC-16 Hi | $0 \times C E$ |


| Normal Response: | Example <br> $(\mathrm{Hex})$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 01$ |
| Function code | $0 \times 03$ |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 04$ |
| Register Value Highest | $0 \times 12$ |
| Register Value Middle-Hi | $0 \times 34$ |
| Register Value Middle-Lo | $0 \times 56$ |
| Register Value Lowest | $0 \times 78$ |
| CRC-16 Lo | $0 \times 81$ |
| CRC-16 Hi | $0 \times 07$ |

- 05 (0x05) Write Single Coil

Writes into single coil.

Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | 0x01 to 0xF7 (Note1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function code | 1byte | 0x05 |
| Coil Output Address Hi | 2byte | Area $1=0 \times 0000-0 \times 001 \mathrm{~F}$ (Note 2) <br> Area $2=0 \times 0040-0 \times 004 F$ (Note 2) |
| Coil Output Address Lo |  |  |
| Output value Hi | 2byte | $0 \times 0000$ (OFF) or 0xFF00 (ON) |
| Output value Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2 byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note1: When broadcasting is performed, no response is returned.
Note2: Coil Output Address = Coil Number - 1
Coil Number = 1-32 (Area1), 65-80 (Area 2)
Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function code | 1byte | 0x05 |
| Coil Output Address Hi | 2 byte | Area $1=0 \times 0000-0 x 001 F$ <br> Area 2=0x0040-0x004F |
| Coil Output Address Lo |  |  |
| Output value Hi | 2 byte | 0x0000 (OFF) or 0xFF00 (ON) |
| Output value Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Error Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 85$ |
| Exception code | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ (Illegal Function) <br> $0 \times 02$ (Illegal Data Address) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illegal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

06 (0x06) Write Single Register
Data is written in the holding register, which parameters specified. (Servo Gain, Coil Input)
Cannot write into holding registers, such as point data.

Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 (Note1) |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 06$ |  |
| Register Starting Address Hi |  |  |  |

Note1: When broadcasting is performed, no response is returned.
Note2: Set an effective address to the register start address.
When invalid address is set up, an exception code ( $0 \times 02$ ) is sent back as an abnormal response.
Note3: Set the maximum and minimum value of each parameter within the limits to register value.
When the value besides the range is set up, an exception code ( $0 \times 03$ ) is sent back as an abnormal response.

Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | 0x01 to 0xF7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function code | 1byte | 0x06 |
| Register Starting Address Hi | 2 byte | 0x0008 to 0x0020 (Servo Gain) 0x0080 to 0x0081 (Coil Input) |
| Register Starting Address Lo |  |  |
| Register Value Hi | 2 byte | 0x0000 to 0xFFFFF |
| Register Value Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2 byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

## Error Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 86$ |
| Exception code | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ (Illegal Function) <br> $0 \times 02$ (Illegal Data Address) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illegal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

- 08 (0x08) Diagnostic (Serial Line only)

Used for a communication check between master and slaves.
Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | 0x01 to 0xF7 (Note1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function code | 1byte | 0x08 |
| Sub-function Hi | 2 byte | 0x0000 (Note2) |
| Sub-function Lo |  |  |
| Data Hi | 2byte | Any (Note3) |
| Data Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note1: Broadcasting cannot be performed.
Note2: Set 0x0000 (Return Query Data) to the sub-function of diagnosis.
It does not support any other sub-function.
Note3: Any value can be used as the test data.
Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 08$ |
| Sub-function Hi | 2byte | $0 \times 0000$ |
| Sub-function Lo |  | Any (Echo Request Data) |
| Data Hi |  |  |
| Data Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Error Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 88$ |
| Exception code | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ (Illegal Function) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illegal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

- 16 ( $0 \times 10$ ) Write Multiple Registers

Writes data to multiple contiguous holding registers. (Servo Gain, Coil Input, JOG-related Data, Point Data)
Request

| Slave Address | 1byte | 0x01 to 0xF7 (Note1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function code | 1byte | 0x10 |
| Register Starting Address Hi |  | $0 \times 0008$ to $0 \times 0020$ (Servo gain) <br> 0x0080 to 0x0082 (Coil-input) |
| Register Starting Address Lo |  | 0x1000 to 0x1003 (JOG-related Data) <br> $0 \times 8000$ to 0x9FBF (Point data) (Note2) |
| Quantity of Registers Hi |  | $0 \times 0001$ to $0 \times 0018$ (Servo gain) <br> 0x0001 to 0x0003 (Coil-input) |
| Quantity of Registers Lo |  | 0x0001 to 0x0004 (JOG-related Data) 0x0001 to 0x0010 (Point data) |
| Byte Count | 1byte | 2 * N (Note3) |
| Registers Value | N * 2byte | (Note4) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Note1: When broadcasting is performed, no response is returned.
Note2: Set an effective address to the register start address.
When invalid address is set up, an exception code (0x02) is sent back as an abnormal response.
Note3: $\mathrm{N}=$ Quantity of Registers.
Note4: Set the maximum and minimum value of each parameter within the limits to register value.
When the value besides the range is set up, an exception code ( $0 \times 03$ ) is sent back as an abnormal response.

Normal Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 10$ |
| Register Starting Address Hi | 2byte | $0 \times 0008$ to 0x0020 (Servo gain) <br> $0 \times 0080$ to 0x0082 (Coil-input) <br> $0 \times 1000$ to 0x1003 (JOG-related Data) <br> $0 \times 8000$ to 0x9FBF (Point data) |
| Register Starting Address Lo | 2byte | $0 \times 0001$ to 0x0018 (Servo gain) <br> $0 \times 0001$ to 0x0003 (Coil-input) <br> $0 \times 0001$ to 0x000 (JOG-related Data) <br> $0 \times 0001$ to 0x0010 (Point data) |
| Quantity of Registers Hi |  |  |
| Quantity of Registers Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Lo |  |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

Error Response

| Slave Address | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ to 0xF7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function code | 1byte | $0 \times 90$ |
| Exception code | 1byte | $0 \times 01$ (Illegal Function) <br> $0 \times 02$ (Illegal Data Address) <br> $0 \times 03$ (Illegal Data Value) <br> $0 \times 04$ (Slave Device Failure) |
| CRC-16 Lo | 2byte |  |
| CRC-16 Hi |  |  |

## Parameter

- Parameter address range ( $0 \times 0001$ to $0 \times 3$ FFF)

The parameter edit accesses this domain of a register number.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 15 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 13 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 11 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Bit} \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 9 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 8 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 6 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{BIt} \\ 5 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | Parameter Setting Register Address selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- Register address list - Parameter 1 (Servo Gain)

| Register Address (Hex) | Name | Standard value | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 0000 \\ \text { to } \\ 0 \times 0007 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | (Reserved) | - | - | - | R |
| 0x0008 | Position Loop Proportional Gain 1 | 30 | 1/s | 1 to 3000 | R/W |
| 0x0009 | Position Loop Proportional Gain 2 | 30 | 1/s | 1 to 3000 | R/W |
| 0x000A | Position Loop Proportional Gain 3 | 30 | 1/s | 1 to 3000 | R/W |
| 0x000B | Position Loop Proportional Gain 4 | 30 | 1/s | 1 to 3000 | R/W |
| 0x000C | Position Loop Integral Time Constant 1 | 10000 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x000D | Position Loop Integral Time Constant 2 | 10000 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x000E | Position Loop Integral Time Constant 3 | 10000 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x000F | Position Loop Integral Time Constant 4 | 10000 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x0010 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 1 | 50 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x0011 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 2 | 50 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x0012 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 3 | 50 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x0013 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 4 | 50 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |

- Register Address List - Parameter 2 (Servo Gain)

| Register address (Hex) | Name | Standard value | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0014 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 1 | 200 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x0015 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 2 | 200 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x0016 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 3 | 200 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x0017 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 4 | 200 | 0.1 ms | 5 to 10000 | R/W |
| 0x0018 | Load moment-of-inertia ratio 1 (Load bulk density) | 100 | \% | 0 to 15000 | R/W |
| 0x0019 | Load moment-of-inertia ratio 2 (Load bulk density) | 100 | \% | 0 to 15000 | R/W |
| 0x001A | Load moment-of-inertia ratio 3 (Load bulk density) | 100 | \% | 0 to 15000 | R/W |
| 0x001B | Load moment-of-inertia ratio 4 (Load bulk density) | 100 | \% | 0 to 15000 | R/W |
| 0x001C | Torque Command Filter 1 | 600 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x001D | Torque Command Filter 2 | 600 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x001E | Torque Command Filter 3 | 600 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x001F | Torque Command Filter 4 | 600 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | R/W |
| 0x0020 | Time constant of position command smoothing | 0 | 1 ms | 0 to 1000 | R/W |

【Caution】Write in this area involves storing in non-volatile memory (EEPROM).
Do not use for rewriting each moving frequently.

- Register Address List - Parameter 3 (Coil Input)

| Register <br> Address <br> (Hex) | Name | Standard <br> value | Unit | Setting <br> range | R/W |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 0080$ | Coil Input Group 1 | - | Bit | 0 to 0xFFFF | R/W |
| $0 \times 0081$ | Coil Input Group 2 | - | Bit | 0 to 0xFFFF | R/W |
| $0 \times 0082$ | Coil Input Group 3 | - | Bit | 0 to 0xFFFF | R/W |

Register Address $=0 \times 0080$ (Write/Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M_FIN | IRUN | -1step | +1step | OVRD_3 | OVRD_2 | OVRD_1 | OVRD_0 |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| CACL | ARST | RAP | -JOG | +JOG | ZRT | RUN | S-ON |

Register Address $=0 \times 0081$ (Write/Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{IN} \\ (128) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ (64) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{IN} \\ (32) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ (16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & (8) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & (2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ & (1) \end{aligned}$ |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| E_STR | -OT | +OT | SDN | HOME | BRK FREE | EXT_E | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BAT } \\ & \text { CLR } \end{aligned}$ |

Register Address $=0 \times 0082$ (Write/Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | CSET |

## - Register address list - parameter 4 (positioning function)

| Register address <br> (Hex) | Name |  |  | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0C00 | System velocity limit (higher order byte) |  |  | Uv | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | System velocity limit (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C02 | PC operation speed limit (higher order byte) |  |  | Uv | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | PC operation speed limit (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C04 | Software limit in positive direction (higher order byte) |  |  | U | $\begin{aligned} & -2147483648 \\ & \text { to } 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
|  | Software limit in positive direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C06 | Software limit in negative direction (higher order byte) |  |  | U | $\begin{aligned} & -2147483648 \\ & \text { to } 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
|  | Software limit in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C08 | Depth of end (higher order byte) |  |  | Pulse | 1 to 2147483647 | R/W |
|  | Depth of end (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C0A | (Reserved) |  |  | - | 0 | R/W |
| 0x0C0B | System in-position width |  | *1 | Pulse | 1 to 65535 | R/W |
| 0x0C0C | System overflow (higher order byte) |  | *1 | U | 1 to 2147483647 | R/W |
|  | System overflow (lower order byte) |  | *1 |  |  |  |
| 0x0C0E | Overflow when current limited (higher order byte) |  | *1 | U | 1 to 2147483647 | R/W |
|  | Overflow when current limited (lower order byte) |  | *1 |  |  |  |
| 0x0C10 | Amount of backlash |  |  | U | 0 to 32767 | R/W |
| 0x0C11 | Software limit detection and operation direction |  |  | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ & =0,1 \\ & \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ & =0,1 \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Operation direction *1 | Software limit d | tion |  |  |  |
| 0x0C12 | Acceleration and deceleration constant |  |  | Uv/ms | 1 to 65535 | R/W |
| 0x0C13 | S-shaped curve acceleration and deceleration time |  |  | ms | 0 to 32767 | R/W |
| 0x0C14 | Jog-current limit in PC operation |  |  | \% | 0 to 510 | R/W |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 15$ | Return-to-origin type and direction |  |  | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =0,1 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =0,1 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Return-to-origin direction | Return-to-origin |  |  |  |  |

## Register address list - parameter 5 (positioning function)

| Register address (Hex) | Name | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0C16 | Return-to -origin at high speed (higher order byte) | Uv | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Return-to -origin at high speed (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C18 | Return-to -origin at low speed (higher order byte) | Uv | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Return-to -origin at low speed (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C1A | Origin position coordinate (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Origin position coordinate (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C1C | Origin-offset value (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Origin-offset value (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C1E | (Reserved) | - | 0 | R/W |
| 0x0C1F | Origin in-position width *1 | Pulse | 1 to 65535 | R/W |
| 0x0C20 | +STROKE (used only for infinite coordinate) (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{aligned} & -2147483648 \\ & \text { to } 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
|  | +STROKE (used only for infinite coordinate) (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C22 | Effective stroke length of absolute encoder (higher order byte)*2 | U | $\begin{aligned} & -2147483648 \\ & \text { to } 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
|  | Effective stroke length of absolute encoder (lower order byte)*2 |  |  |  |
| 0x0C24 | Range (1) in negative direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (1) in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C26 | Range (1) in positive direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (1) in positive direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C28 | Range (2) in negative direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (2) in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C2A | Range (2) in positive direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (2) in positive direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C2C | Range (3) in negative direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (3) in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C2E | Range (3) in positive direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (3) in positive direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C30 | Range (4) in negative direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (4) in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C32 | Range (4) in positive direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (4) in positive direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C34 | Range (5) in negative direction (higher order byte) | U | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Range (5) in negative direction (lower order byte) |  |  |  |

## Register address list - parameter 6 (positioning function)

| Register <br> address <br> (Hex) |  | Name | Unit | Setting range |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | R/W

## Register address list - parameter 7 (positioning function)

| Register address (Hex) | Name |  |  | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0C4E | Override 4 and override 5 |  |  | \% | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override5 | Override4 |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C4F | Override 6 and override7 |  |  | \% | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override7 | Override6 |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C50 | Override 8 and override 9 |  |  | \% | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override9 | Override8 |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C51 | Override 10 and override 11 |  |  | \% | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override11 | Override10 |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C52 | Override 12 and override 13 |  |  | \% | Bit7 to Bit0 <br> = 1 to 255 <br> Bit15 to Bit8 <br> $=1$ to 255 | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override13 | Override12 |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C53 | Override 14 and override 15 |  |  | \% | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit7 to Bit0 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \\ \text { Bit15 to Bit8 } \\ =1 \text { to } 255 \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 | Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Override15 | Ov |  |  |  |  |
| 0x0C54 | System division number (higher order byte) |  | *1 | (Pulse) | 1 to 131072 | R/W |
|  | System division number (lower | er byte) | *1 |  |  |  |
| 0x0C56 | User- division number (higher order byte) |  | *1 | (mm) | 1 to 131072 | RW |
|  | User- division number (lower order byte) *1 |  |  |  |  |  |

## - Register address list - parameter 8 (positioning function)

| Register address <br> (Hex) | Name |  | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0C58 | Decimal point of velocity and position data |  | - | Bit7 to Bit0 $=0$ <br> Bit15 to Bit8 $=0$ to 5 | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | Decimal point of velocity and position data | (Reserved) |  |  |  |
| 0x0C59 | Setting unit |  | - | $\text { Bit7 to Bit0 }=0 \text { to } 1$$\text { Bit15 to Bit8 }=0$ | R/W |
|  | Bit15 Bit8 | Bit7 Bit0 |  |  |  |
|  | (Reserved) | Setting unit |  |  |  |
| 0x0C5A | Function switch 1 |  | - | $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 0000 \\ \text { to } 0 \times F F F F \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
| 0x0C5B | Function switch 2 |  | - | $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 0000 \\ \text { to } 0 \times F F F F \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
| 0x0C5C | Function switch 3 |  | - | $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 0000 \\ \text { to } 0 \times F F F F \end{gathered}$ | R/W |
| 0x0C5D | Function switch 4 |  | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \times 0000 \\ & \text { to } 0 x F F F F \end{aligned}$ | R/W |

*1 : When setting value is changed, control power needs to be re-turned on.
*2 : When setting value is changed, make sure to perform home position setting. If not performed, position displacement can occur.
*3 : Unit of velocity system " $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{v}}$ " and position system "U" are determined by setting parameters (S_pls, U_pls, D_dpo, Unit) by user. Refer to page 4-40, "Please read this instruction to use positioning function for the first time."" for unit determination.
*4 : Refer to "Chapter4, positioning function, parameter group D," for the details of positioning function.

## - Demand write dedicated area (From 0x1000)

The values re-written by using register in this area are effective in each updating cycle as needed.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Register address } \\ (H e x) \end{gathered}$ | Name | Unit | Setting range | R/W | <Note> |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x1000 | JOG-Velocity (higher order byte) | Uv | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1,2 |
|  | JOG-Velocity (lower order byte) |  |  |  |  |
| 0x1002 | JOG-acceleration | $\frac{\mathrm{Uv} /}{\mathrm{ms}}$ | 1 to 65535 | R/W | 3, 4 |
| 0x1003 | Position command smoothing time constant | 1 ms | 0 to 1000 | R/W | 3, 4 |

Note1: JOG-velocity when power supply turned on is preset to zero.
Note2: When velocity is set to zero, JOG-moving is performed at the velocity set by parameters.
Note3: When velocity is set to zero, the value set by parameter is applied to the acceleration.
Note4: Acceleration value shall be re-written prior to the setting for velocity, as once velocity is re-written, a command to immediately correspond the set velocity is generated.
Note5: The values re-written by using this register are not stored in EEPROM. Position command smoothing time constant when power supply turned on is preset to the same value as the parameters whose name has been stored in EEPROM (register address: 0x0020).
Note6: If you have changed any values of position command smoothing time constant by using this register, do not re-write the position command smoothing time constant via R_Setup Software or register address: 0x0020 without returning on control power supply. Failure to do so results in "EEPROM Checksum error" -state as parameters stored in EEPROM becomes inconsistent.

Monitor

- Monitor Address Range ( $0 \times 4000$ to 0x7FFF)

Read-out of monitor data accesses this domain of a register number.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 15 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Bit } \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Bit 10 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 9 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{Bit} \\ 8 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bit} \\ 6 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bit} \\ 4 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 3 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 2 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1 | Monitor data register address selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- Register Address List - Monitor 1

| Register Address (Hex) | Name | Unit | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x4000 | Servo Amplifier Status (Note1) | - | R |
| 0x4001 | Warning Status (Note2) | - | R |
| 0x4002 | Velocity Monitor | min-1 | R |
| 0x4003 | Velocity Command Monitor | min-1 | R |
| 0x4004 | Torque Monitor | \% | R |
| 0x4005 | Torque Command Monitor | \% | R |
| 0x4006 | Regenerative Resistance Run Rate | \% | R |
| 0x4007 | Effective Torque Monitor | \% | R |
| 0x4008 | Effective Torque Monitor (Estimate) | \% | R |
| 0x4009 | Control Loop Parameter_Load moment-of-inertia ratio monitor | \% | R |
| 0x400A | Control Loop Parameter_Position Loop Proportional Gain | s-1 | R |
| 0x400B | Control Loop Parameter_Position Loop Integral Time Constant Monitor | ms | R |
| 0x400C | Control Loop Parameter_Speed Loop Proportional Gain Monitor | Hz | R |
| 0x400D | Control Loop Parameter_Speed Loop Integral Time Constant Monitor | ms | R |
| 0x400E | Control Loop Parameter_Torque Command Filter Monitor | Hz | R |
| 0x400F | Load Troque Monitor (Estimate) | \% | R |
| 0x4010 | Alarm Code | - | R |
| 0x4011 | Execution Point Number | - | R |
| 0x4012 | Actual Position (User Coordinate Hi) (Note3) |  | R |
| 0x4013 | Actual Position (User Coordinate Lo) | (Note1) | R |
| 0x4014 | Command Position (User Coordinate Hi) (Note3) |  |  |
| 0x4015 | Command Position (User Coordinate Lo) | (Note1) | R |
| 0x4016 | Position Deviation (User Coordinate Hi) (Note3) | - | R |
| 0x4017 | Position Deviation (User Coordinate Lo) | (Note1) | R |

Note1: Refer to page 7-21 for the details of monitor. Servo amplifier state is read out, however, only low-order byte is effective, high-order byte has no meaning.
Note2: Refer to page 7-21 for the details of monitor. The warning state read out becomes as follows: Low-order byte is warning state 1 , high-order byte is warning state 2 .
Note3: Actual monitor value is indicated in user coordinate, decimal point is not added.

- Register Address List - Monitor 2

| Register <br> Address <br> (Hex) | Name | Unit | R/W |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 4080$ | Coil Input Group1 Monitor | (Note4) | - |
| $0 \times 4081$ | Coil Input Group2 Monitor | (Note4) | - |
| $0 \times 4082$ | Coil Output Group1 Monitor | - | R |
| $0 \times 4083$ | Coil Output Group2 Monitor | - | R |

Register Address $=0 \times 4080$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M_FIN | IRUN | -1step | +1step | OVRD_3 | OVRD_2 | OVRD_1 | OVRD_0 |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| CACL | ARST | RAP | -JOG | +JOG | ZRT | RUN | S-ON |

Register Address $=0 \times 4081$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IN | IN | IN | IN | IN | IN | IN | IN |
| $(128)$ | $(64)$ | $(32)$ | $(16)$ | $(8)$ | $(4)$ | $(2)$ | $(1)$ |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| E_STR | -OT | +OT | SDN | HOME | BRK | EXT_E | BAT |
|  |  |  |  | FRE | ELR |  |  |

Register Address $=0 \times 4082$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C_RDY | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T_LIM } \\ & \text { _FLG } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{IN} \\ \mathrm{FEED} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & \text { STOP } \end{aligned}$ | SVACT | SVRDY | A_RDY | ALM |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| WAR (ZFIN) | INPS | PFIN | MOVE | EXT | ERR | HBON | NCRDY |

Register Address $=0 \times 4083$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZOUT_8 | ZOUT_7 | ZOUT_6 | ZOUT_5 | ZOUT_4 | ZOUT_3 | ZOUT_2 | ZOUT_1 |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| MSTR | - | - | - | MOUT_3 | MOUT_2 | MOUT_1 | MOUT_0 |

Note4: This monitor is an echo back monitor of "coil input group 1 and 2 (register address: 0x0080, $0 x 0081$ )," the values written into register address: $0 \times 0080,0 \times 0081$ can be read out as they are. Readout register address: 0x4090 to confirm hardware I/O-input information.

## - Register Address List - Monitor 3

| Register <br> Address <br> (Hex) | Name | Unit | $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0x4084 | Alarm History (Now) | - | R |
| 0x4085 | Alarm History (Last 1) | - | R |
| 0x4086 | Alarm History (Last 2) | - | R |
| 0x4087 | Alarm History (Last 3) | - | R |
| 0x4088 | Alarm History (Last 4) | - | R |
| 0x4089 | Alarm History (Last 5) | - | R |
| 0x408A | Alarm History (Last 6) | - | R |
| 0x408B | Alarm History (Last 7) | - | R |

- Register Address List - Monitor 4

| Register <br> Address <br> List | Name | Unit | $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0x408C | Coil Input Group3 Monitor | - | R |
| 0x408D | (Reserved) | - | R |
| 0x408E | Coil Output Group3 Monitor | - | R |
| 0x408F | (Reserved) | - | R |
| 0x4090 | General purpose input monitor | - | R |

Register Address $=0 \times 408 \mathrm{C}$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | CSET |

Register Address = 0x408D (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Register Address $=0 \times 408 \mathrm{E}$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Register Address $=0 \times 408 F$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Register Address $=0 \times 4090$ (Read)

| Bit15 | Bit14 | Bit13 | Bit12 | Bit11 | Bit10 | Bit9 | Bit8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| - | - | - | - | INPUT_3 | INPUT_2 | INPUT_1 | INPUT_0 |

## - Alarm Code

When an alarm is issued, verify its contents using the Alarm List (Table 1 to 3).
For remedies at the time of defective operation, please refer to chapter 8 in the attached sheet.
Detection Operations: After alarm, "DB" will slow down and stop the servo motor.
Detection Operations: "SB" shows down and stops the servo motor as per the sequence current limitation value.

After selecting the dynamic brake in forced stop operation selection, the servo motor will slow down and stop by dynamic brake operations irrespective of operations during detecting.
(However, while detecting alarm 0x0053 [DB resistor super heating]), the servo motor will stops via servo brake operation.)
Detection Operations: "-" is an alarm detected only in the initial process after turning ON the control power.
Alarm clear: "V" means it is possible to reset, " " means it is not possible to reset.

- Alarm Code List 1

| Alarm Code (Hex) | Name | Description | Operation when detected | Alarm Clear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0001 | Serial communication error 1 | - Time-out error of a host device communication | DB | V |
| 0x0021 | Power Element Error (Overcurrent) | - Over current of drive module <br> - Abnormality in drive power source <br> - Overheating of drive module | DB | V |
| 0x0022 | Current Detection Error 0 | - Abnormality of electric current detection value | DB | V |
| 0x0023 | Current Detection Error 1 | - Abnormality of Electric current detection circuit | DB | V |
| 0x0024 | Current Detection Error 2 | - Abnormality in communication with Electric current detection circuit | DB | V |
| 0x0031 | Forward over travel | - Entering normal over travel | DB | V |
| 0x0032 | Reverse over travel | - Entering reverse over travel | DB | V |
| 0x0041 | Overload 1 | - Excessive effective torque | SB | V |
| 0x0042 | Overload 2 | - Stall overload | DB | V |
| 0x0043 | Regenerative Error | - Regeneration load ratio exorbitance | DB | V |
| 0x0051 | Amplifier Overheat | - Overheating detection of amplifier ambient temperature | SB | V |
| 0x0052 | Inrush Preventive Register Overheat | - Detection of in-rush prevention resistance overheating | SB | V |
| 0x0053 | DB Resistor Overheat | - Overheating detection of DB resistor | SB | V |
| 0x0054 | Internal Overheat | - Overheating detection of Internal regeneration resistor | DB | V |
| 0x0055 | External Error | - Overheating detection of External regeneration resistor and abnormality detection of higher rank equipment | DB | V |
| 0x0061 | Overvoltage | - DC Excess voltage of main circuit | DB | V |
| 0x0062 | Main Circuit Undervoltage (Note1) | - DC Main circuit low voltage | DB | $\checkmark$ |
| 0x0063 | Main Power Supply Open Phase (Note1) | - 1 phase of the 3 phase main circuit power supply disconnected | SB | V |
| 0x0071 | Control Power Supply Undervoltage (Note3) | - Control power supply low voltage | DB | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{V} \\ \text { (Note2) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 0x0072 | Under voltage of + 12 V | - Under voltage of + 12 V | SB | V |

Note 1:Control power error or servo ready OFF is detected during instantaneous break of 1.5 to 2 cycles.
Note 2:When the main power voltage increases or decreases gradually or is an instantaneous interruption, main circuit low voltage or main power open phase may be detected.
Note 3:When the control panel voltage drops below +5 V due to suspension of control power, the alarm cannot be cleared without turning OFF the control power, even if having been restored with only a little drop from +5 V resulting in detection of control power supply error. Turn OFF the control power to reset the alarm.

- Alarm Code List 2

| Alarm Code <br> (Hex) | Name | Description | Operation when detected | Alarm Clear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0081 | Encoder Pulse Error 1 <br> (A-phase, B-phase, Z-phase) | - Incremental encoder (A, B, Z) signal line break <br> - Power supply line break | DB | " " |
| 0x0082 | Absolute Encoder Signal Disconnect | - Absolute Encoder (PS) signal line break | DB | V |
| 0x0083 | External Encoder Pulse Error (CN-EXT: A-Phase, B-Phase) | - Breaking of full close Encoder (A, B) signal line | DB | V |
| 0x0084 | Communication Error Between Encoder and Amplifier | - Encoder serial signal time out | DB | $V$ <br> (Note5) |
| 0x0085 | Encoder Initial Process Error | - Failed to read CS data of incremental encoder <br> - Abnormality in initial process of absolute encoder <br> - Cable break | - | " " |
| 0x0087 | CS Disconnection | - CS signal line break | DB | " " |
| 0x0091 | Encoder Command Error | - Mismatch of transmission command and reception command | DB | V |
| 0x0092 | Encoder FORM Error | - Start, Stop bit Abnormality <br> - Insufficient data length | DB | V |
| $0 \times 0093$ | Encoder SYNC Error | - Data cannot be received during the prescribed time after the command is sent. | DB | V |
| 0x0094 | Encoder CRC Error | - CRC generated from the received data and sent CRC do not match | DB | V |
| 0x00A1 | Encoder Error 1 | - Breakdown of Encoder internal device | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A2 | Absolute Encoder Battery Error | - Battery low voltage | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A3 | Encoder Overheat | - Motor built-in Encoder Overheating | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A5 | Encoder Error 3 | - Error generation of multi-rotation data <br> - Abnormality in operations of temperature encoder | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A6 | Encoder Error 4 | - Encoder internal EEPROM data is not set <br> - Overflow of multi-rotation data | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A7 | Encoder Error 5 | - Resolver Output Abnormality <br> - Light receiving element abnormality in encoder | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A8 | Encoder Error 6 | - Resolver disconnection <br> - Light emitting element abnormality in encoder | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00A9 | Failure of Encoder | - Encoder failure | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B2 | Encoder Error 2 | - Position data incorrect | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B3 | Absolute Encoder Multi-Turn Counter Error | - Detection of incorrect multiple rotations coefficient | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B4 | Absolute Encoder Single-Turn Counter Error | - Detection of incorrect 1 rotation coefficient | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B5 | Over-allowable Speed of Absolute Encoder at Turning ON | - Exceeds the permitted speed of motor rotation speed when the power is turned ON | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B6 | Encoder Memory Error | - Access error of Encoder internal EEPROM | DB | (Note 6) |
| 0x00B7 | Acceleration Error | - Exceeds the permitted speed for motor rotation | DB | (Note 6) |

Note 4 : When instantaneous interruption of a control source is long, it is regarded as power supply interception and then turning it on
again. The detected abnormalities of control source do not remain in an alarm history.
(The instantaneous interruption more than 1 second will be interpreted as power supply interception.)
Note 5 :When the absolute encoder with incremental output is used alarm resetting is prohibited. Note 6:Due to abnormality in encoder main body, encoder clear may sometimes be needed.

- Alarm Code List 3

| Alarm Code <br> (Hex) | Name | Description | Operation when detected | Alarm Clear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00C1 | Overspeed | - Motor rotation speed is 120 \% more than the highest speed limit | DB | V |
| 0x00C2 | Speed Control Error | - Torque command and acceleration direction are not matching. | DB | V |
| 0x00C3 | Speed Feedback Error | - Motor power line disconnection (Note 8) | DB | V |
| 0x00D1 | Excessive Position Deviation | - Position Deviation Counter exceeds setup value | DB | V |
| 0x00D2 | Position Command Pulse Frequency Error 1 | - Frequency of entered position command pulse is excessive | SB | V |
| 0x00D3 | Position Command Pulse Frequency Error 2 | - Position command frequency after electronic gear is high. | SB | V |
| 0x00DF | Test Run Close (Note 7) | - Detection in 'Test mode end' status | DB | $V$ |
| 0x00E1 | EEPROM Error | - Abnormality of amplifier with built-in EEPROM | DB | " " |
| 0x00E2 | EEPROM Check Sum Error | - Error in check sum of EEPROM (entire area) | - | " " |
| 0x00E3 | Internal RAM Error | - Access error in CPU built in RAM | - | " |
| 0x00E4 | Process Error between CPU and ASIC | -Access abnormality in CPU ~ ASIC | - | " " |
| 0x00E5 | Parameter Error 1 | -Detection when non-corresponding or undefined amplifier, motor, encoder code are specified. | - | " " |
| 0x00E6 | Parameter Error 2 | - Error in combining code of motor, encoder, and/or amplifier that was set from system parameter. | - | " " |
| 0x00E7 | Parameter Error 3 | - Error in address setting or baud rate setting of a host device communication | - | " " |
| 0x00F1 | Task Process Error | - Error in interruption process of CPU | DB | " " |
| 0x00F2 | Initial Time-Out | -Detection when initial process does not end within initial process time | - | " " |
| 0x00FF | Sub-CPU error | - Failure in procedure of initialization in common RAM <br> - Error in a processor used for a host device communication | - | " " |

Note 7: Alarm that occurs in 'Test mode end' status is not recorded in the alarm history.
Note 8: When there is a rapid motor fall simultaneous with servo ON, there is a possibility that a break in the motor's power line cannot be detected.

## Point Data

- Point Data Address Range (0x8001 to 0xBFFF)

Edit of point data accesses this domain of a register number.
Since there is 4-byte data in point data, take consistency of the higher rank of data, and a low rank.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 15 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 13 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | Bit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bit } \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 9 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 8 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 6 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 5 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 4 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ | Bit 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 | Point Data Block Number Selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Point Data Selection |  |  |  |  |

- Register Address List 1 - Point Data Block 0

- Register Address List 2 - Point Data Block 1 to Block 253


■ Move Mode

| Bit allotment | Explanation of Bit |
| :---: | :---: |
| Bit15 to Bit14 | 01 : Fixed |
| Bit13 to Bit12 | Move mode 2 <br> 01 : Continuous move <br> 00 : Last mode |
| Bit11 | 0 : Fixed |
| Bit10 | Move mode ABS / INC <br> 1 : Position data is incremental (relative) command <br> 0 : Position data is absolute command. |
| BIt9 | Move mode with end/ no end <br> 1: Travel on "Bump Stop" <br> 0: Normal Movement (No Bumping) |
| Bit8 | Move mode Variable speed: stop/ continuous <br> 1: Continuous speed change operation <br> 0 : Stop and change speed operation |
| Bit7 to Bit4 | Servo Gain change <br> 1111 to 0101 : default (Gain1) <br> 0100 : Gain 4 <br> 0011 : Gain 3 <br> 0010 : Gain 2 <br> 0001 : Gain 1 <br> 0000 : default (Gain1) |
| Bit3 to Bit0 | Loop Mode (Reserve) <br> 1111 to 0000 : Reserve |

* Refer to "Chapter 4, positioning function, explanation of point data," for details of point data and move modes.

■ M output Type

| Bit allotment | $\quad$ Explanation of Bit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Bit15 to Bit8 | M output Code <br> Sets the data for M output. <br> M output is 4 bits from "00000000 to 00001111". <br> Set this to "00000000" for usual. |
|  | M output Type <br> Sets the function of M output as follows: <br> 11111111 to 00000011 : Reserve <br> $00000010:$ Only M output, without handshaking. <br> 00000001 : When the move is complete with handshaking mode, <br> MSTR signal is output and wait until MFIN signal is input, <br> the next move is performed. |
|  | Bit7 to Bit0 <br>  <br>  <br> 00000000 : Without M output operations. <br> No change from the previous M output. |

## - The write-in procedure of point data (EEPROM preservation procedure)

Point data No. 0 through No. 9 can be changed at any time.
Note: Difference between point data No. 0 through No. 9 and No. 10 through No. 253

- Point data No. 0 through No. 9 is written in internal RAM.
- Point data No. 10 through No. 253 is written in internal EEPROM.
* The number of times of writing in EEPROM is limited to about 100,000 times while that of tim es of writing extended-point data No. 0 through No. 9 is virtually unlimited, because the data is written in RAM. Thus point data No. 0 through No. 9 is rewritten frequently.
RAM data disappears if the servo unit limited power supply shuts down. To prevent this problem, a backup copy of RAM data must be created in a higher controller.
*How to overwrite default value of Point Data No. 0 through No. 9.
Write the values via [Setup software R-Setup] after power supply turned on with point data not written via host controller.
When point data 0 to 9 have been written at the state other than the above via [Setup software R-Setup], Alarm (ALM/EEPROM Checksum error) is activated.

A point data can be read or written on 32-byte block basis.
We recommend that a point data be read, changed, and rewritten if it needs to be changed. In principle, do not turn off the control power supply during writing operation.
Doing so causes mode abnormalities to output, thus preventing writing.
If communications are interrupted previously, no output may be generated, depending on the communication conditions.

## 3.Wiring

## Communication example

- Communication example is described on condition of the following.

Baud rate $\cdots 115200$ bps
Slave address..1
Silent interval time(TO) $\cdots$ about $334 \mu$ S
Servo amplifier processing time(T1) $\cdots$ about $500 \mu \mathrm{~S}$
Communication wait time (T2) $\cdots 0 \mathrm{mS}$ The example of communication timing is
described by setting response time from
servo amplifier to about 0.9 ms (s). .
Outgoing message minimum transmitting time $\cdots 1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit(Per byte)
The conditions by the side of a master are considered as continuation transmission. Please improve according to the equipment to be used.
Response massage minimum transmitting time $\cdots 125 \mu \mathrm{~S}$ (Per byte)

In setting up a communication cycle (scanning cycle), set up a satisfactory value accodeing to composition, a system configuration (the number of axes), etc. of equipment and a communication message to be used.
In changing baud rate, please refer to the example and re-calculate it.

- Use a communication diagnostic message and check communicative establishment.
Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Sub-FuncHi | Sub-FuncLo | Data Hi | Data Lo | CRC 16 Lo | CRC 16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 12$ | $0 \times 34$ | $0 \times E D$ | $0 \times 7 \mathrm{C}$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length=0.125 $\times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Sub-FuncHi | Sub-FuncLo | Data Hi | Data Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 12$ | $0 \times 34$ | $0 \times E D$ | $0 \times 7 \mathrm{C}$ |



## 3.Wiring

- Servo gain is set.

The velocity loop proportional gain 1 is set as 100 Hz .
Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Reg Val Hi | Reg Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 64$ | $0 \times 89$ | $0 \times E 4$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length $=0.125 \times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Reg Val Hi | Reg Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 64$ | $0 \times 89$ | $0 \times E 4$ |



In the write-in command (a single or multi) of a holding register, since a write-in value is saved at EEPROM, the reserve time of about $22 \mathrm{mS}(\mathrm{s})$ is spent inside amplifier.
Therefore, if the write-in command of a holding register is executed, please publish the next command after waiting for 25 mS or more.
It takes about 34 ms to reflect the parameter written to actual moving, so when moving work after setting parameter, make sure to issue command to operate after a lapse of 40 ms in consideration of margin.

## 3.Wiring

- Alarm history is read.

The eight-word continuation data of an alarm history zone is read out of monitor data.
Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 03$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 84$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 11$ | $0 \times E 5$ |

Response massage : 21byte (message length=0.125 $\times 21=$ about 2.63 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Byte Count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 03$ | $0 \times 10$ |



- Point data are set up. (Block 10 to 253 )

Set the velocity data ( 32 bits) of block 10 as $0 \times 12345678$ out of point data.
Request message : 13byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 13$ byte $=$ about 1.24 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | Byte Count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 81$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 02$ | $0 \times 04$ |



| Speed HH | Speed HL | Speed LH | Speed LL | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 12$ | $0 \times 34$ | $0 \times 56$ | $0 \times 78$ | $0 \times E 0$ | $0 \times F D$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length $=0.125 \times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 81$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 02$ | $0 \times 68$ | $0 \times 20$ |



- Point data are set up. (in the case of blocks 0 to 9 )

The point data of blocks 0 to 9 are not saved at EEPROM.
Since it is renewal only of internal RAM, can change during turning on electricity at any time.


Point data differ with the block to set up and in the time which can receive the next command.
Since time to answer with the number of data to set up differs, please design according to the example of usage.

## 3.Wiring

- Point data are set up. (Block 10 to 253 )

Set up all the data of block 10 out of point data.
Request message : 41byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 41$ byte $=$ about 3.91 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | Byte Count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 81$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 20$ |


| Speed HH | Speed HL | Speed LH | Speed LL |  |  | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Response massage : 8byte (message length $=0.125 \times 8=$ about 1 mS ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| 0x01 | 0x10 | 0x81 | 0x40 | 0x00 | 0x10 | 0xE8 | $0 \times 2 \mathrm{D}$ |



## 3.Wiring

- Coil inputs are set up. (All the 32bits are set up by multi-register setup.)

When only a servo-on input is turned on and all other bits are set to OFF.
Request message : 13byte (message length=1/1152000 $\times 11$ bit $\times 13$ byte $=$ about 1.24 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | Byte Count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 80$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 02$ | $0 \times 04$ |



| CoillnG1 Hi | CoillnG1 Lo | CoillnG2 Hi | CoillnG2 Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times A A$ | $0 \times 0 F$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length=0.125 $\times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 80$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 02$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 20$ |



- Coil outputs are read. (All the 32bits are read by holding register read-out.)

Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Reg Adr Hi | Reg Adr Lo | Quantity Hi | Quantity Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 03$ | $0 \times 40$ | $0 \times 82$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 02$ | $0 \times 71$ | $0 \times E 3$ |

Response massage : 9byte (message length $=0.125 \times 9=$ about 1.13 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Byte Count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 03$ | $0 \times 04$ |



## 3. Wiring <br> [MODBUS Communication: Alarm Clear Procedure]

- Alarm clear procedure (only 1 bit is set up by single coil setup.)
(1) Turn on an alarm clear input.

Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times F F$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 6 \mathrm{C}$ | $0 \times 3 \mathrm{~B}$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length=0.125 $\times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times F F$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 6 \mathrm{C}$ | $0 \times 3 B$ |

(2) Wait for 20 mS or more.
(3) Turn off an alarm clear input.

Request message : 8byte (message length=1/1152000 $\times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 2 D$ | $0 \times C B$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length $=0.125 \times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 2 \mathrm{D}$ | $0 \times C B$ |



Slave1
(Alarm signal)
gle or multi-register setup, you may operate it together with other bis.
In order to clear an alarm condition inside amplifier, please continue ON for 20 mS or more.
If an alarm clear input is turned off, an alarm condition will be canceled and it will return to a normal state. However, reset may be impossible unless it resets power supply or (control power source is once intercepted and is switched on again) clears encoder depending on the kind of alarm.
Please refer to the attached sheet [Chapter 8 Maintenance] and [Alarm list].

## 3. Wiring

- Encoder clear procedure (only 1 bit is set up by single coil setup.)
(1) Turn on an encoder clear input.

Request message : 8byte (message length $=1 / 1152000 \times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | PC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times F F$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 8 \mathrm{D}$ | $0 \times F F$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length =0.125 $\times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FC | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times F F$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 8 \mathrm{D}$ | $0 \times F F$ |

(2) Wait for 4 S or more.
(3) Turn off an encoder clear input.

Request message : 8byte (message length =1/1152000 $\times 11$ bit $\times 8$ byte $=$ about 0.76 mS )

| Slave Adr | FD | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times C C$ | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ |

Response massage : 8byte (message length $=0.125 \times 8=$ about 1 mS )

| Slave Adr | FD | Coil Adr Hi | Coil Adr Lo | Out Val Hi | Out Val Lo | CRC16 Lo | CRC16 Hi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 01$ | $0 \times 05$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times 00$ | $0 \times C C$ | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ |



Slave 1 $\qquad$
(Alarm signal)
a
By the single or multi-register setup, you may operate it together with other bits.
In order to clear an encoder clear state inside amplifier, please continue ON for more than 4 ms .
The encoder clear differs from the "alarm reset method" after turning off an encoder clear input in the sensor and encoder to be used.
Please refer to page "Materials-64," Encoder clear reset method.

No Text on This Page.

## [Positioning Function]

- Parameter GroupD List ..... 4-1
Explanation of Parameter GroupD ..... 4-5
Explanation of Point Data ..... 4-16
- Performance by External Operation Input ..... 4-31
- External data setup ..... 4-39
- Read this instruction to use positioning functions for the first time ..... 4-40
Description of infinite motor rotation specification ..... 4-47
Explanation of JOG with specific position stop ..... 4-50


## 4. Positioning Function

## - Explanation of Parameter GroupD

- Parameter Group D List


| Gap | Page | Symbol | Paramet <br> er Level | Name and Description | Standard <br> Setting <br> Value | Unit | Setting Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Register address |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D | 10 $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 16$ | Z_hsp | Basic | Home-position return high speed <br> -High speed setup upon Home-position return (when using incremental encoder) <br> Velocity setup upon Home-position return <br> (when using the absolute sensor) | 16.70 | ※4 | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 11 | Z_Isp | Basic | Home-position return low speed <br> -Low speed setup upon Home-position return |  | $※ 4$ | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 0x0C18 |  |  |  | 0.80 |  |  |
|  | 0x0C1A | Z_add | Basic | Home-position coordinate <br> -This value will be Home-position of the user's coordinate when Home-position returns. <br> (When using incremental encoder) <br> This value will be Home-position of the user's coordinate when 'home-position set' is executed. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C1C | Z_ofs | Basic | Home-position offset value <br> -In Home-position return, this value is used as an offset between the vase signal (C-phase or SDN signal) position and the user base position. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C1F | Z_inp | Basic | Home-position in-position width ※1 <br> -Reducing this value improves the home-position return precision. | 100 | Pulse | 1 to 65535 |
|  | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { +STROK } \\ & \text { E } \end{aligned}$ | Basic | +STROKE (Used for infinite coordinate only) <br> Set maximum value of coordinate towards plus axis | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 16 | A_ofs | Basic | Effective stroke length of absolute encoder <br> (Normal coordinate) ※2 <br> - Sets the valid stroke length from the home-position in the absolute encoder. <br> --STROKE (Used for infinite revolving coordinate only) <br> Set minimum value of coordinate towards minus axis | -100.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 17 | Zon1L | Basic | Zone (1) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 18 | Zon1H | Basic | Zone (1)Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 19 $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 28$ | Zon2L | Basic | Zone (2) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1A | Zon2H | Basic | Zone (2) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1B | Zon3L | Basic | Zone (3) Negative direction side <br> -Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1C | Zon3H | Basic | Zone (3) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{array}{\|l} -214748368 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{array}$ |
|  | 1D | Zon4L | Basic | Zone (4) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1E | Zon4H | Basic | Zone (4) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1F | Zon5L | Basic | Zone (5) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 20 | Zon5H | Basic | Zone (5) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{array}$ |
|  | 21 | Zon6L | Basic | Zone (6) Negative direction side <br> -Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & -214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |


| Goup | Page | Symbol | Parameter Level | Name and Description | Standard <br> Setting <br> Value | Unit | Setting Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Register address |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D | 22 | Zon6H | Basic | Zone (6 )Positive direction side - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C3A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 23 | Zon7L | Basic | Zone (7) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C3C |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 24 | Zon7H | Basic | Zone (7) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C3E |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | Zon8L | Basic | Zone (8) Negative direction side <br> - Sets the valid negative direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | $※ 5$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 26 | Zon8H | Basic | Zone (8) Positive direction side <br> - Sets the valid positive direstion coordinates for the zone signal. | 0.00 | ※5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-214748368 \text { to } \\ & 2147483647 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0x0C42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 27 | H_jog | Basic | Manual high speed <br> -High speed setting of in manual feed and 1step feed. <br> High speed or low speed can be switched by entering RAP. | 16.70 | ※4 | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 0x0C44 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 28 | L_jog | Basic | Manual low speed <br> -Low speed setting of in manual feed and 1step feed. High speed or low speed can be switched by entering RAP. | 0.80 | ※4 | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 0x0C46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 29 | H_stp | Basic | High speed 1step travel distance <br> - Sets the travel distance in case of $+/$-1step input. <br> High speed travel distance / low speed travel distance can be switched by entering RAP. | 10.00 | ※5 | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 0x0C48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2A | L_stp | Basic | Low speed 1step travel distance <br> -Sets the travel distance in case of $+/-1$ step input. <br> High speed travel distance / low speed travel distance can be switched by entering RAP. | 1.00 | $※ 5$ | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | 0x0C4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2B | Ovride <br> 0 | Basic | Oveerride 0 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C4C } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2C | Ovride$1$ | Basic | Oveerride 1 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 150 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 4 \mathrm{C}$ <br> Bit15 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2D | Ovride 2 | Basic | Oveerride 2 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C4D } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2E | Ovride 3 | Basic | Oveerride 3 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $0 \times 0 C 4 D$ Bit15_8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2F | Ovride 4 | Basic | Oveerride 4 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C4E } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 30 | Ovride 5 | Basic | Oveerride 5 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | 0x0C4E <br> Bit15 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 31 | Ovride <br> 6 | Basic | Oveerride 6 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C4F } \\ \text { Bit7 } 0 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 32 | Ovride 7 | Basic | Oveerride 7 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $0 \times 0 C 4 F$ <br> Bit15 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 33 | Ovride 8 | Basic | Oveerride 8 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 0x0C50 } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 34 | Ovride <br> 9 | Basic | Oveerride 9 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 50$ Bit15_8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 35 | Ovride 10 | Basic | Oveerride 10 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 51 \\ \text { Bit7 } 0 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 36 | Ovride 11 | Basic | Oveerride 11 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 51 \\ & \mathrm{Bit} 15 \_8 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 37 | Ovride$12$ | Basic | Oveerride 12 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C52 } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Gap | Page | Symbol | Parameter Level | Name and Description | Standard <br> Setting <br> Value | Unit | Setting Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Register address |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | 38 | Ovide13 | Basic | Oveerride 13 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this overide input | 100 | \% | 1 to 255 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 52 \\ & \text { Bit15_8 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 39 | Ovride14 | Basic | Oveerride 14 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1 to 255 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \times 0 C 53 \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3A | Ovide15 | Basic | Oveerride 15 <br> -This setting ratio is multiplied by travel velocity through this override input | 100 | \% | 1 to 255 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \times 0 C 53 \\ & \text { Bit15_8 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3B | S_pls | Basic | Number of system divisions $\quad{ }^{* 1}$. ${ }^{-1}$ Number of divisions for 1 motor rotation. | 8000 | (Pulse) | 1 to 131072 |
|  | 0x0C54 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3C | U_pls | Basic | Number of user divisions *1 -Travel distance per one motor rotation from the user point of view. | 10.00 | (mm) | 1 to 131072 |
|  | 0x0C56 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 E | D_dpo | Basic | Velocity, Position data decimal point *1 <br> - Setup of decimal point position for indication <br> " 0 "....No decimal point " 1 "...One place of decimals <br> " 2 "...Two places of decimals " 3 "...Three places of decimals <br> " 4 "...Four places of decimals " 5 "...Five places of decimals | 2 | - | 0 to 5 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 58 \\ & \text { Bit15_8 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3F | Unit | Basic | Setting unit ${ }^{*} 1$-Setting of the unit"00"......pulse, "01"...... mm | 01:_mm | - | 00,01 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 0x0C59 } \\ \text { Bit7_0 } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40 | Sw1 | Basic | Function switch1 | 0000H | - | 0000 to FFFF |
|  | 0x0C5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 41 | Sw2 | Basic | Function switch2 | 0000H | - | 0000 to FFFF |
|  | 0x0C5B |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 42 | Sw3 | Basic | Function switch3 | 0000H | - | 0000 to FFFF |
|  | 0x0C5C |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 43 | Sw4 | Basic | Function switch4 | 0000H | - | 0000 to FFFF |
|  | 0x0C5D |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 50 | hCOMBAUD | Basic | Host equipment communication baud rate | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 05:- } \\ & \text { 115200bps } \end{aligned}$ | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 51 | HCOMFMT | Basic | Host equipment communication format | 00: <br> Even_1 <br> Stop | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 52 | HCOM ADROFS | Basic | Slave address offset in host equipment communication | 00:+0 | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 53 | HCOMSW MODE | Basic | Host equipment communication rotary switch 1 mode | $\begin{gathered} \text { 00:_Baud } \\ \text { rate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 54 | HCOMWAIT | Basic | Latency time to host equipment communication | 0 | x125uS | 0-8000 |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 55 | HCOMTIM OUT | Basic | Host equipment communication timeout | 0 | mS | 0-10000 |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 56 | HCOMSPEC | Basic | Host equipment communication specifications | $\begin{gathered} \text { 00:_MOD } \\ \text { BUS } \end{gathered}$ | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 57 | HCOMFUNC | Basic | Host equipment communication functions | $\begin{gathered} \hline 00: \text { Stand } \\ \text { ard } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - | - |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* If the set values are changed, Please be sure to perform zero set. Otherwise it will cause displacement.

3,4,5:Units are not specified in this instruction manual because user are supposed to setup the parameters (S_pls,U_pls,D_dpo,Unit).
Velocity system is displayed as " $U_{v}$ " and position system " $U$ " in the explanation from here on.
Refer to page 4-40 Parameters set for the first time use.

## 4. Positioning Function

- Detail Explanation of Parameters Group D

Each parameter contained in the parameter group $D$ is explained.
In addition, the explanation which has given *1, *2, etc. to the head of the sentence; since there are notes, refer to page 4-10.

1) 00 S_vmx:System velocity limit (Uu)

The operational velocity data is limited within this value even if it is set larger by external manipulation.
2) 01 T_vmx:Velocity limit of PC operation(Uu)

The velocity is limited by this value like S_vmx when you manipulate through PC.
However, it is limited with the set value of S_vmx in the case of S_vmx < T_vmx.
3) 02 S_+OT:Positive direction software limit(U)
-Software limit is always enabled in the case of an absolute sensor and enabled after zero return in the case of an incremental encoder.
-If the current position exceeds this set value, it decelerates and stops and forward transit is forbidden.
(Software limit error will be output.)
-Break-out should be conducted by manual (JOG) to the opposite direction (negative direction).
Error will be released by inputting alarmreset signal where it comes in the limit (operational range).
-SOTde: If you select"0 " = ( page 09 ), it won't work.
4) 03 S_OT:Negative direction software limit(U)
-When the current position falls below this set value, backward transition is forbidden.
-Break-out should be conducted by manual (JOG) to the opposite direction (positive direction).
Error will be released by inputting alarmreset signal where it comes in the limit (operational range).
-SOTde: If you select"0 " = ( page 09 ), it won't work.
5) 04 Stp_P:Striking depth

This is a virtual entry depth at striking operation. It is a pulse that complete positioning even without reaching the goal position if the striking depth falls in with the difference between command position and present one at the striking operation during positioning feeding.

6) 05 S_inp:System in-position width(Pulse)
-Positioning is completed and in-position is output when the difference between command position and present position (deviation amount) is withinS_inp value( $\pm$ ).
-This value should usually be set with positioning error permissible value.
7) 06 S_ovf : System overflow (U)
-Values considered as overmuch position deviation (alarm) and defective position loop (defective trailing) including operation are setup.
-Set values are determined in adjusted value and maximum velocity of position loop gain(Kp) and feed forward gain (KFF).
S_ovf > VmaxX (100-Kff) / ( $100 \times$ Kp $)$
8) 07 T_ovf :Overflow at current limit (U)
-During current limit, position deviation is apt to be bigger than usual operation and overmuch deviation alarm becomes sensitive.
-This is a parameter to avoid this state.

- Therefore usually it is T_ovf > S_ovf.

9) 08 Bakls: Backlash (U)
-Amount of backlash of a machine is set.
-Amount of backlash is carried out being added to travel data every time travel direction changes.

- Perform zero return operation when you use backlash correction or after you alter setting.
-Correction starts when the direction reverses to the direction of zero return operational completion.


10) 09 SOTde: Software limit detection (-)
-Validity / invalidity of software limit is setup.
" 0 "... Software limit is invalid.
" 1 "...Software limit is valid.
11) OB Accel: Acceleration / deceleration constant (-)

This is used in all the transitions of manual, 1step, home-position return, point transition.


$$
\text { Accel }=\frac{V_{1} \times 1 O^{\left(D \_d p o\right)}}{t_{1} \times 1 O^{3}} \text { However } V_{1}=(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{s})
$$

When rising at 0.2 sec until the velocity of $0 \rightarrow 375(\mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec})$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{1}=375(\mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}) \ldots\left(\mathrm{N}=4500 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}\right) \\
& \mathrm{t}_{1}=0.2(\mathrm{sec}), \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{dpo}=2, ~ U \_\mathrm{pls}=5.00(\mathrm{~mm}) \\
& \text { Accel }=\frac{375 \times 1 \mathrm{O}^{2}}{0.2 \times 1 \mathrm{O}^{3}}=187.5 \rightarrow 188
\end{aligned}
$$

Note) When acceleration constant is too high, overshood or undershoot (vibration) is prone to happen.

## 4. Positioning Function

12) OC S_rat : S-acceleration/deceleration time (msec)

- The curb section $(\Delta t)$ of $s$-shape in the acceleration and decelaration is set with time.
- Linear acceleration/deceleration when set value is below 4 ( msec )
(Set "0" during the straight line.)
- If acceleration time is short enough and the curb section of s-shape is too long, it can not reach acceleration constant (Accel).

-Rising (downward) time at S-shape is about $\Delta t$ longer (curb section of S-shape) than at straight line.
- The straight line at S-shape is acceleration constant (Accel).

13) OD T-jog:Jog current limit of PC operation

This is current limit set value when limiting current at Jog running of PC operation
(Test Run function on setup software ).
<Explanation of PC operation/Jog operation>
Jog operation by PC is carried out at "test operation" or "Jog operation execution".
Follow the directions below when you specially want to teach striking stop.
(1) Strike after Jog-moving at [current limit]+[low speed+] or [low speed-].
(2) Move the ideal value after striking making only pulses set by parameter"Step_P" as soaking pulses.
(3) When ideal value moves "Step_P", deviation will be cleared and ideal value is completed at position B.

(4) $f$ you register teaching, position $A$ is automatically registered and you can teach striking stop.
(In advance, set other data for striking stop.)

## 4. Positioning Function

14) OE Z_typ:Home-position return type(-)
*2 When incremental encoder or incremental use absolute encoder are used, home-position return operation should be done at first for matiching internal command coordinate and actual machine coordinate.
Home-position return method can choose from type below at parameter Z_typ.
a) Home-position return type 0 (Set value:0)
(1) ON of a zero return signal (ZRT) will start movement in the direction (Z_dir) of the starting point at the velocity set up at the zero return high speed (Z_hsp).
(2) Once carries out a slowdown stop in OFF of a home position slowdown signal (SDN), and the direction of operation is reversed.
After reversal, moves at the velocity set up at the zero return low speed ( $Z$ _ 1 sp ).
(3) After home position slowdown signal (SDN) is again set to ON , an encoder C phase signal stops for the first time in the position which added the starting point offset value ( $Z$ _ofs) to the position set to ON, and the position serves as the starting point. The coordinates of a starting point position serve as a value set as the starting point position coordinate (Z_add).

b) Home-position return type 1(Set value: 1)
(1) and (2) are the same as that of the zero return type 0.
(3) Zero return slowdown signal (SDN) stops in the position which added the starting point offset value ( $Z$ _ofs) to the position again set to ON , and the position serves as the starting point.
The coordinates of a starting point position serve as a value set as the starting point position coordinate (Z_add).


Note:1 Homing signal is accepted only when other operational signals (RUN, Jog, 1 STEP) are all OFF. 2 In actual movement, since the position of the actually stopped position (A) differs from the position decided by $C$ phase signal (Type 1; signal before home position), it performs movement of the amount of compensation +Z_ofs.
Movement of the amount of compensation is performed also $Z_{-}$ofs $=0$.

## 4. Positioning Function

15) OF Z_dir: Home-position return direction (-)
*2 Seting "0"...Forward rotation at high speed Backward rotation at low speed
-Setting "1"...Backward rotation at high speed Forward rotation at low speed
16) 10 Z_hsp: Home-position return high speed (Uu)
-With incremental encoder
Velocity at which it moves to the direction set by (Z_dir) without SDN input signal from homing start. -With absolute encoder

Velocity of home positioning
17) 11 Z_Isp: Home-position return low speed (Uu)
*2 $\quad$ At homing operation, it slows down from (Z_hsp) by slow-down signal and later reverses and get away from the slow-down signal. Reverse velocity at that time.
18) 12 Z_add: Home-position coordinate (U)
*3 $\quad$ With incremental sensor
The coordinate set here becomes user coordinate value when home-position return is completed.
-With absolute sensor
The value set here becomes user coordinate value at home-position set.
< Important>
-Home-position return or Home-position set is necessary when this value is changed.
19) 13 Z_ofs: Home-position offset value (U)
-When home-position return, it moves at this value as home reference signal (C-phase or SDN signal) position and correction amount of user reference position. (When using incremental encoder)
20) 16 A_ofs: Effective stroke length of absolute encoder (U)
*1 -Unnecessary with incremental encoder

- Setup effective stroke length at absolute encoder as absolute value. Set this value adding margin $( \pm \alpha)$ to mechanical effective stroke. (If it exceeds this effective stroke length, normal positioning is impossible because it exceeds the region of absolute encoder.)
-When the effective stroke of encoder is larger than a mechanism's stroke enough (more than twice), it can be used with A_ofs=0.
(It is preset automatically in the center position of encoder stroke at the time of $A \_o f s=0$.)
- Important

Please be sure to set home if you change this value.
If you resore control power without home-position set, it causes displacement of position.

Notes
*1 Those are parameters needed only when encoder is absolute one.
*2 Those are parameters needed when incrermental encoder or incremental use absolute encoder are used. Check the position of zero when zero returns if you change this system parameters.
*3 Those are parameters needed by both absolute and incremental encoder.
*4 15 +STROKE, 16 A_ofs(-STROKE) are described in "Explanation of infinite revolving specification"

## 4. Positioning Function

21) 17 Zon1L : Zone signal (1)Negative direction side(U)
22) 18 Zon1H : Zone signal (1)Positive direction side (U)
-Set the zone that outputs zone signal (1)with Zon1L and Zon1H. Note)Zon1L<Zon1H

- It is necessary to select zone signal output for general-purpose output.
(Reference: Output selectionsignal)
Zone signal output is ON when current

$\cdot$ It is not output if the time when it is within the zone is too short. ( $\mathrm{t} \geqq 40 \mathrm{msec}$ )
-Zone signal is enabled after zero return completion with incremental encoder and always enabled with absolute encoder.

23) 19 Zon2L : Zone signal (2)Negative direction side(U)
24) 1A Zon2H : Zone signal (2)Positive direction side (U)
25) 1B Zon3L : Zone signal (3)Negative direction side(U)
26) 1C Zon3H : Zone signal (3)Positive direction side (U)
27) 1D Zon4L : Zone signal (4)Negative direction side(U)
28) 1E Zon4H: Zone signal (4)Positive direction side (U)
29) 1F Zon5L : Zone signal (5)Negative direction side(U)
30) 20 Zon5H : Zone signal (5)Positive direction side (U)
31) 21 Zon6L : Zone signal (6)Negative direction side(U)
32) 22 Zon6H : Zone signal (6)Positive direction side (U)
33) 23 Zon7L : Zone signal (7)Negative direction side(U)
34) 24 Zon7H : Zone signal (7)Positive direction side (U)
35) 25 Zon8L : Zone signal (8)Negative direction side(U)
36) 26 Zon8H : Zone signal (8)Positive direction side (U)
37) 27 H _jog : Manual high speed (Uu)
-Velocity when it moves at high speed when rapid signal (RAP) is input during manual (JOG) operation or 1 step feeding operation
38) 28 L_jog : Manual low speed (Uu)
-Velocity when rapid signal (RAP) is not input during manual (JOG) operation or 1 step feeding operation
39) 29 H_stp : High speed 1step travel distance (U)
$\cdot 1$ step travel distance when it travels at high speed when rapid signal is input
40) 2AL_stp : Low speed 1 step travel distance (U)
-1 step travel distance when rapid signal (RAP) is not input
41) 2B Ovride0 : Override 0 (\%)

- It operates at the velocity multiplied by this rate with the set value as $100 \%$ to velocity set value of point data.
Example) If Ovride $0=10 \%$ to the velocity set $10 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$, execution speed will be $1 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$.
-The time when override O is enabled is when " Home-position return, point movement" when OVRID input is OFF.

Note) It is disabled for manual (JOG) operation.
-The time override 1 is enabled when "Home-position return, point movement" when OVRID input is ON .

- Setting of an override No. zero to 15 is selected by 4-bit input OVERID - zero to three - in bainary conversion.

See the table below for detail.

|  | OVRID_3 | OVRD_2 | OVRD_1 | OVRD_0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OVRID NO. | a <br> $=8$ | $=4$ | $=2$ | $=1$ |
| 1 | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON |
| 2 | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF |
| 3 | $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ |
| 4 |  |  |  | $\vdots$ |
| $!$ |  |  |  |  |
| 10 |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |

42) 2C Ovride1 : Override 1(\%)
43) 2D Ovride2 : Override 2(\%)
44) 2E Ovride3:Override3 (\%)
45) 2F Ovride4:Override4 (\%)
46) 30 Ovride5:Override5 (\%)
47) 31 Ovride6:Override6 (\%)
48) 32 Ovride7:Override7 (\%)
49) 33 Ovride8:Override8 (\%)
50) 34 Ovride9:Override9 (\%)
51) 35 Ovride10:Override10 (\%)
52) 36 Ovride11:Override11 (\%)
53) 37 Ovride12:Override12 (\%)
54) 38 Ovride13:Override13 (\%)
55) 39 Ovride14:Override14 (\%)
56) 3A Ovride15:Override15 (\%)
57) 4D Sw1:Function switch 1
-Set values are given in hexadecimal.

<Setting method> It will be in four-digit hexadecimal because bit numbers are displayed in hxidecimals per 4 bit unit.
(Each of 10 to 15 is displayed $A, B, C, D, E, F$ )
Bit weight for $1^{\text {st }}$ digit bit $3=8$ bit $2=4$ bit $1=2$ bit $0=1$
Bit weight for $2^{\text {nd }}$ digit bit $7=8$ bit $6=4$ bit $5=2$ bit $4=1$
Bit weight for 3 rd digit bit $11=8$ bit $10=4$ bit $9=2$ bit $8=1$
Bit weight for $4^{\text {th }}$ digit bit $15=8$ bit $14=4$ bit $13=2$ bit $12=1$

-Coordinate at external data set teaching is current position coordinate $\cdots \cdots$ bit1=1
-External data setting shall be effective. (Permissible).............. .......bit0=1
Setting value shall be $0083[\mathrm{H}]$ in the above case.
58) 41 Sw2: Function switch 2
-It is used as function selection, logic reversal, and soft jumper.
-Setting values are given in hexadecimal. (Refer to parameters "Sw1")
High-order


Selection of timer to detect POFF when power supply is turned off 0 : Applies Power Failure detectiom delay time.
1: Applies POFF detection delay time

+0T
Hard overtravel
0 :external validity
1:internal forcing ON (function disabled)

Hard overtravel logic
0:Normally closed contact (external signal) 1:Normally opened contact (external signal)

Fixed 0

Homing function of absolute encoder
0 : None
1: Effective (Note)
*Make sure to set to " 1 " to use absolute encoder in incremental system.

External error detection
0 :external validity
1:internal forcing ON (function disabled)

Fixed 0

SDN signal switchover
0:Normally closed contact (external signal)
Note) Set all that don't have an explanation about bit to 0 .
1:Normally opened contact (external signal)
Setting example) $\cdot$ SDN signal shall be normally opened contact-input. $\cdot \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ bit7 $=1$
-External error shall not be detected.(Internal forcing shall be ON) $\cdots \cdots$ bit5 $=1$
-Hard overtravel shall be Normally opened contact input. .................bit2=1
Setting value is 00A4 [H] in the above case.
59) 42 Sw3:Function switch $3 \cdot 43$ Sw4:Function switch 4 It is reserve area. Set " 0000 ".

- Absolute encoder clear function

Normally, although absolute encoder clear is performed via setup software, absolute encoder clear can be also performed from CN1 input signal by the following method.

- The absolute encoder clear method -
- Sw2: Setup of bit4= "0" (with no absolute encoder homing)
- Sw1: Setup of bit6= "1" (Absolute encoder clear functional external I/O mode: Valid)
- ALM state

With the above-mentioned setup and a state, absolute encoder clear is performed by "turning on" of simultaneously CN1 incoming-signal SDN (19 pins) and ZRT (28 pins).
However, if an absolute encoder clear is performed, multi-turn part of coordinates will also be cleared and a coordinate system will be unfixed.
Be sure to perform home position setting after execution of this function.

## - Explanation of Point Data

- Each role of point data and function are explained.

| Point number | Speed | Position |  | Move mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output |  |  | IP | $\begin{aligned} & \ddot{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{8} \\ & \underline{\varepsilon} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \ddot{q} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ז } \\ & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \Sigma \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { N } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \Sigma \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & n \\ & \frac{0}{8} \\ & \sum \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \underset{\sim}{u} \\ & \underset{\omega}{\infty} \\ & \underset{\sim}{\sim} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{0}{8}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | ms | \% |  | * |  |  |  | ms |  |
| 0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 10 | 350 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 1 | 214748364.7 | -214748364.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 65535 | 32767 | 510 | 2 | 214748364.7 | 15 | 1 | 0 | 32767 | 0000 |
| ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 253 | 10.0 | 50.0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 150 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 253 | 0 | 100 | 0000 |

※1 $R$ setup software is used for a setup of point data.
Refer to the separate volume "setup software instructions manual" about the detailed setting direction.
※2 Explanation of Point Data tables described in the following pages may omit the columns of "Servo gain select" and "Loop mode select".

- Point number
-Setting range:0 to 253
- Speicify this point number to perform settings and operations.
- Use 8 bit external input for external specification by binary code.
- $\quad$ Speed (Uv)
- Setting range:0 to $2147483647 \cdots$ (Without decimal points)

0 to $214748364.7 \cdots$ (One place for decimals) 7

- Set this below motor maximum rotation speed.
- Position data (U)
-Setting range: -2147483648 to $+2147483647 \cdots$ (without decimal points)
-214748364.8 to $+214748364.7 \cdots$ (One place for decimals)
However, this must be within effective stroke.
-Whether this data is treated as an incremental amount (incremental command) or as a coordinate
(absolute command) is determined by operation patterns.
- Acceleration (Uv/ms)
-Setting range:0 to 65535
-Acceleration and deceleration are the same. (Refer to explanation of page 4-6)
- S-shaped acceleration/deceleration time(ms)
- Setting range: 0 to 32767
-Acceleration and deceleration are the same. (Refer to explanation of page 4-7)
- Current limit (\%)
- Setting range:0 to 510 (\%) • • At every 1 (\%)
- To set this to "0"does not mean 0 (\%) but without current limit.
(For rotation type motors, current limit are treated the same as torque limit.)
In other words, operation is possible up until motor peak torque.
Set this to "0" for usual positioning.
- In general, set this current limit only when striking stop operation is performed.

Setting this current limit will cause endless overflowing or operations.

- Larger current than the maximum current determined by motors will be limited by instantaneous maximum current.


## 4．Positioning Function

Move mode
－See the move modes as follows：
a）Mode 1
00：Point data is not set 01：Positioning operation effective
10：Reserved
11：Reserved
b）Mode 2
00：Final move 01：Continuous move
10：Reserved
11：Reserved
c）Mode 3
Set this to＂ 0 ＂．
d）ABS／INC
0 ：Position data is absolute command．
1：Position data is incremental command．
e）Striking：WithoutWith
0：Normal move（Without striking）
1：Move by＂striking stop＂
f）Speed change：Stop／Continuous
$0:$ Stop and change speed operation（This is called the operation pattern 0 ．）
1：Continuous speed change operation
(This is called the operation pattern 1.)
a）Mode 1
Whether the point data is valid or invalid（not set）is set at＂Mode 1＂．
When＂Mode 1 ＂is＂ 01 ＂，execution is possible with valid data．
When＂Mode 1 ＂is＂ 00 ＂，＂ 10 ＂and＂ 11 ＂，data is invalid and operation becomes unfixed．
＜Combination examples of operation patterns＞

| Data valid | W／Wo continue | Command position data | WWo striking | Operation pattern |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode1 | Mode2 | ABS／INC | Striking | Speed change |
| Valid ＂01＂ | Complete ＂00＂ <br> Continue ＂01＂ | Absolute command「0」 | Normal move （Without striking）「0」 | Stop and change speed $\lceil 0]$ |
|  |  | Incremental command 「1」 |  | Stop and change speed「0」 |
|  |  | Absolute command 「0」 |  | Continuous speed change「1」 |
|  |  | Incremental command 「1」 |  | Continuous speed change「1」 |
|  |  | Absolute command 「0」 | Move with stiking「1」 | Stop and change speed 「0」 |
|  |  | Incremental command 「1」 |  | Stop and change speed「0］ |
|  |  | Absolute command 「0」 |  | Continuous speed change「1」 |
|  |  | Incremental command 「1」 |  | Continuous speed change「1」 |

OMake sure to set a move point of＂Mode 2 ＂with a completion code＂ 00 ＂at the end of move pattern．

## 4. Positioning Function

d) Mode 2 and f) speed change (operation)

Operation pattern is according to "Mode 2" (With/Without continue of point execution).
When "Mode 2 " is " 00 ", the move is complete.
When "Mode 2 " is " 01 ", the move continues.
When "Mode 2 "is " 10 " and " 11 ", there will be "error 18 " at execution.
0 : Stop and change speed
After moving by a certain points, decelerates and stops, and makes positioning to the next point.
When "Mode 2 "is " 01 ", the move continues, and when "Mode 2 " is " 00 ", the move is complete at the point. Example)
※The last point of move pattern must have "Mode 2 " with " 00 " at the end.


Move starts at P001, then to P001 $\rightarrow$ P002 $\rightarrow$ P003 (temporarily stops at each point). Since "Mode 2" at P003 is " 00 ", positioning and move is complete here.
Thus, when "Mode 2" is set to " 01 " in the point setting, the move continues to the next point (the point with 1 added to the currently moving point) up until " 00 "of "Mode 2"appears.

## 1: Continuous speed change operation

Set at a certain point, the move does not stop at the next point, but accelerates or decelerates according to the set speed and then moves. When "Mode 2 " is " 01 ", the move continues and when "Mode 2 " is " 00 ", the move is complete at the point, which is the same as' stop and change speed operation'.
Example)


Move starts at P001, and then to $\mathrm{P} 001 \rightarrow \mathrm{P} 002 \rightarrow \mathrm{P} 003$ with continuous speed change, and the move is complete at P003.
The point where the speed change is complete point where is a set position as the moving point.

## 4. Positioning Function

<Notes for continuous speed change operation>
Continuous speed change does not occur in the following cases:
(1) The direction of move changes in the position data setting.(e.g. Forward $\rightarrow$ reverse)
(2) Continuous speed change point is more than 8.
(3) Point operation to be executed is stop and change speed operation.
(4) The next point operation is stop and change speed operation.
(5) "Mode 2 " includes " 00 " (feeding complete).
(6) Striking stop operation is being set.
(7) Dwell time is being set(to other than 0 ).

On the other hand, the following functions are restricted when continuous speed change is used:
(8) S-shaped acceleration/deceleration; At all the point numbers where continuous speed change is set, the move is a straight acceleration/deceleration even if parameters for S-shaped acceleration/deceleration are set.
(9) Handshaking of Output; At the point where continuous speed change is orated, Output handshaking is not executed even if it is set.
However, in the cases from (1) to (7) shown above where continuous speed change does not actually occur in spite of the setting, Output handshaking is executed.
Customers are requested, generally, not to set Output handshaking under continuous speed change operation configuration.
c) Mode 3

- Set " 0 " here, as this is a reserved zone.
d) ABS / INC

This determines as what kind of command the value set by position data will be treated.
0: Absolute command: Position data is treated as absolute coordinate system (user coordinate system).
Example) When positioning by absolute command at the position data of $150.0[\mathrm{~mm}$ ], assuming that the current position is $100.0[\mathrm{~mm}]$;


Thus, moves forward by 50.0 [mm] and get positioned at $150.0[\mathrm{~mm}$ ].
Therefore, the move amount varies depending on the current position.

1: Incremental command: Position data is treated as amount of feeding (user coordinate system).
Example) When positioning by incremental command at the position data of $150.0[\mathrm{~mm}$ ], assuming that the current position is $100.0[\mathrm{~mm}]$;


Thus, moves forward by $150.0[\mathrm{~mm}]$ and get positioned at $250.0[\mathrm{~mm}]$. Therefore, the position varies depending on the current position.

## 4. Positioning Function

e) Striking: WithoutWith

Sets with / without striking stop in the point move.
0 : Normal move (without striking) setting
1: Striking stop setting
OStriking stop
When striking stop is set, see the actual operation of striking stop as follows:

(1) Positioning move toward the stopper
(2) Strikes against the stopper, the current value stops, the ideal value keeps moving, and deviation accumulates.
(3) Stops moving when penetrated pulse(deviation) $\geqq$ Stp_P(parameter).
(Even if not reaching positioning point.)
(4) During dwell time, pushing operation with penetrated pulse (deviation).
(5) After dwell time, penetrated pulse is cleared.
(6) Positioning complete or next move.
to Notes to
-When striking stop is used, set the current limit (torque limit) as well as this setting. Striking operation without current limit may cause overloading.

- In the normal positioning, make sure to set "the current limit = 0 ."
-When Stp_P(parameter)is small, or when deviation is large during move due to high speed/acceleration (deviation $\geqq$ Stp_P), striking stop may occur accidentally during move. Make sure to keep the speed low.
－Move example1（Action）
a）Absolute command single move

| Point number | Speed | Postion | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { है } \\ \underline{\underline{\underline{E}}} \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ \underline{E} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Output |  |  | IP | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{0} \\ & 0.0 \\ & 0.0 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{D}} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D}}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{N}}{\stackrel{\delta}{\delta}}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{O}}{\frac{0}{8}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{0}^{3} \\ & \sum_{0}^{2} \\ & \text { 㔺 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\stackrel{\circ}{\gtrless}}$ | Delay | \％ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 10.0 | 200.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


（1）When start moving by P001assuming that the starting point： 90.0
（2）When start moving by Poo91 assuming that the starting point： 290.0
b）Incremental command single move

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output |  |  | IP | $\overline{\overline{0}}{ }_{0}^{0}{ }^{0}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{O}} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D}}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{N}}{\frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{D}}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \infty \\ & \frac{0}{8} \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { 唯 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & \sum_{3}^{3} \\ & \text { en } \\ & \text { 稁 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 10.0 | 200.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


（1）When start moving by P001 assuming that the starting point： 100.0
（2）When start moving by P001 assuming that the starting point： 150.0
c）Incremental command stop－and－change－speed

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E} \\ & \text { 틍 } \\ & \text { Z } \end{aligned}$ | Output |  |  | IP | $\overline{\overline{0}} \stackrel{0}{\square}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{O}} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D}}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{X} \\ & \stackrel{\text { O}}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\otimes}{8} \\ & \stackrel{0}{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { 关 } \\ & \text { 唯 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 3_{0}^{\prime} \\ & \text { eb } \\ & \text { 总 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 50.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 10.0 | 30.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


（1）When start moving by P001 assuming that the starting point： 200.0
※Even if the starting point is changed，move does not change．

## 4．Positioning Function

d）Absolute command stop－and－change－speed

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{0}{8} \\ & \text { 苞 } \\ & \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Output |  |  | IP | "흥 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathbf{D}} \\ & \stackrel{\text { B }}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{X} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D}}{\Sigma} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{y}{8} \\ & \stackrel{8}{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { ex } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{8}{\kappa}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 150.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 10.0 | 180.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

（1）When start moving by P001 assuming that the starting point： 0.0

（2）With the same setting，moves $\mathrm{P} 002 \rightarrow \mathrm{P} 003$ reversely after moving by P001 assuming that the starting point： 200

e）Incremental command continuous speed change

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 후 } \\ & \frac{8}{8} \\ & \frac{8}{8} \\ & \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 总 } \\ & \underline{W} \\ & \frac{0}{\delta} \end{aligned}$ | Output |  |  | IP | $\overline{\overline{0}} \stackrel{0}{0}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathbf{D}} \\ & \stackrel{D}{\Sigma} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{N}}{\stackrel{\text { O}}{2}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\otimes}{8} \\ & \underset{\sum}{0} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { 苞 } \\ & \text { 学 } \end{aligned}$ | $\sum$$\sum_{0}^{0}$気竞 |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 50.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 10.0 | 30.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


（1）Startmoving by P001 assuming that the startin point ： 200.0
Speed change point of P001 and P002 is a registered position，however，it changes a little due to CPU sampling delay，motor speed or acceleration／deceleration setting．When accuracy for speed change point is desired，use a stop－and－change－speed operation．
f) Absolute command continuous speed change

| Point number | Speed | Postion | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output |  |  | IP | 흠. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathbf{D}} \\ & \frac{0}{0} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{N}}{\stackrel{\text { O}}{\circ}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{0}{8} \\ & \stackrel{8}{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U } \\ & \text { 关 } \\ & \text { 唯 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | * | * |  |  | * | ms |  |  |  |  | \% |  | * |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 150.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 10.0 | 180.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

(1) Start moving by P001 assuming that the starting point: 0.0

(2) Startmoving by P001assuming that the starting point: 200.0

Stop-and-change-speed operation up to P001: 100.0, continuous speed changeP002 $\rightarrow$ P003. Because rotation is reversed, P002: 150.0 P003: 180.0


P001: 100.0
g) Continuous speed change for more than 8 points
(1) When operation is by "continuous speed change" for P001 to P010
※Continuous speed change for P001 to P007, stop-and-change-speed for P008, and again continuous speed change for P009 $\rightarrow$ P010.

P003
Speed

## 4. Positioning Function

- Starting point "lp" at interruption start

When an interruption start is input during move, the point set here will be started as an interruption start. In other words, when an interruption start is input, the move being executed is aborted and start moving by the point number "Ip"which is set at the point data.

However, during interruption start, another interruption start cannot be input.

- Dwell time (msec)

Dwelltime function is that when the move is complete and current position is in-position, wait for the time set here and then perform positioning complete or the next move.
(0 Example) In the case of 1 point move: After the point move is complete, wait for dwell time and positioning complete is output. And in the middle of continous move, wait for the dwell time and then to the next move.
© As a special treatment, when "Striking stop" is performed with the dwell time being set, pushing control is performed for the penetrated pulse of the dwell time, and after that deviation is cleared.
© If the dwell time oter than 0 is set in the continuous speed change mode, the point is for stop-and-change-speed, not for continuous speed change.
－Move example 2 （Striking • Interruption Move）
The moves below are applications of Striking stop and interruption Move．

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 写 | Output |  |  | IP | $\stackrel{\overline{0}}{0}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathbf{D}} \\ & \stackrel{D}{\delta} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{ভ} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D }}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & \frac{8}{8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 花 } \\ & \text { 要 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & \sum_{i}^{3} \\ & \dot{0} \\ & \text { 竝 } \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{0}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | ＊ | ＊ |  |  | ＊ | ms |  |  |  |  | \％ |  | ＊ |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 150.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 5.0 | 180.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 250 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 10 | 10000 | 0000 |
| 4 | 5.0 | －5．0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0000 |
| 5 | 40.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5.0 | －5．0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 11 | 40.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


（1）From Starting position ： 0.0 ，start by P001 and change speed，then to P002．
（2）Move by P002，change speed，then to P003．
（3）During move by P003，strike the stopper and current position is stopped （with $40 \%$ current limt hereafter）．
（4）With the command value being output as is，idial position is allowed to enter and deviation pulse of Stp＿P （penetrated pulse）accumulates，then the move is cancelled．
（5）During the dwell time $(10.0 \mathrm{msec})$ ，pushing operation for the penetrated pulse．
（6）After the dwell time，deviation pulse is cleared．
（7）Return＂ 5.0 ＂by P004 with an incremental command．（with $40 \%$ current limit so far．）
（8）Return to the starting position by P005 high speed move．
This is the end of a series of operations．However，you can return to the starting position during move by interruption start．
［When an interruption is started during move by P001，P002 andP005，return to the starting position with high speed by P011．
When an interruption is started during move by P003 andP004，continuous move is performed from
$\mathrm{P} 010 \rightarrow \mathrm{P} 011$ ，with current limit first and then return with high speed．

## 4. Positioning Function

- Output
a) Code
b) Type
c) Delay

Functions of Output are determined by the 3 parameters above.
See the descriptions of each parameter.
a) Code

Sets the data for Output. Output is 4 bits from " 00 to 15 ."
b) Type

Sets the function of Output as follows:
0 : Without Output operations. No change from the previous Output.
1: When the move is complete with handshaking mode, MSTR signal is output and wait until MFIN signal is input. When MFIN signal is input, the next move is performed.
2: Only Output, without handshaking.
c) Delay

Sets the timing for outputting in Output as follows:
0 : Output along with the start of the point move.
-1: Output when the point move is complete.
Positive value: Output after the move value set here (incremental value).
However, if this is larger than the value of point move, Output after the move is complete.

Notes *1) Output must be selected at general output selection.
(SEL1 and SEL2 are ON, and SEL3 is OFF.)
*2) When Output type is 1 , Output is output at the Output timing. However, Output becomes 0 once after handshaking is complete.
*3) When operation pattern is continuous speed change, do not use Output type 1, Handshaking type.
*4) Output is not output at the final point move.
When the move is complete with 1 point move, there is no Output. Therefore, set a dummy point (the same position) for output setting.

- Move example 3 (Output function)
a) In the case of OutputType $\rightarrow 2$

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output |  |  | IP | $\overline{\overline{0}} \stackrel{0}{0}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{D}} \\ & \stackrel{\text { D}}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\frac{\ddot{8}}{8}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \text { wa } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{6}^{3} \\ & \sum_{6}^{6} \\ & \text { 它 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | * | * |  |  | * | ms |  |  |  |  | \% |  | * |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 40.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 30.0 | 200.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 2 | -0.1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 20.0 | 300.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 50.0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 4 | 10.0 | 400.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |


(1) Since Output timing for P001 is " 0 ", Output along with start.
(2) Since Output timing for P002 is "- 0.1 (negative)", Output along with positioning complete.
(3) Since Output timing for P003 is " 50.0 ", Output in " 50 " incremental feeding after move by P003.
(4) When OutputType is " 0 ", no change in Output.
b) In the case of OutputType $\rightarrow$ "1"

| Point number | Speed | Position | Move Mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { है } \\ & \text { 弟 } \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Output |  |  | IP | $\sum_{\overline{0}}^{\overline{0}} \stackrel{y}{\underline{0}}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathbf{D}} \\ & \stackrel{8}{\delta} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbb{N}}{\stackrel{\otimes}{\delta}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{3}{8} \\ & \frac{0}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{\underset{\sim}{2}}$ | Delay | $\frac{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |
|  | * | * |  |  | * | ms |  |  |  |  | \% |  | * |  |  | ms |  |  |  |
| 1 | 20.0 | 100.0 | 0 | 1 |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 2 | 20.0 | 200.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 1 | -0.1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 3 | 20.0 | 300.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 50.0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| 4 | 20.0 | 400.0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |



In the case of OutputType: 1, handshaking is performed using input/output of MSTR and MFIN.
For example, in case of P001, Output timing is " 0 ", therefore, Output is output along with the start.
When the move by P001 is complete, MSTR outputs ON and waits.
When input MFIN turns "OFF $\rightarrow$ ON", Output outputs" 00 "and enters the next move, and then Output is executeed according to the next move setting.

## - Servo gain selection

By setting up servo gain selection of point data, four kinds of gains can be changed for every point.

The setting list of gains is as follows.

| Servo gain <br> selection | Position loop <br> proportional <br> gain | Position loop <br> integral time <br> constant | Velocity loop <br> proportional <br> gain | Velocity loop <br> integral time <br> constant | Load inertia ratio | Torque <br> command <br> filter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | The various functional effective conditions of the usual function become effective. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | KP1 | TPI1 | KVP1 | TVI1 | JRAT1 | TCFIL1 |
| 2 | KP2 | TPI2 | KVP2 | TVI2 | JRAT2 | TCFIL2 |
| 3 | KP3 | TPI3 | KVP3 | TVI3 | JRAT3 | TCFIL3 |
| 4 | KP4 | TPI4 | KVP4 | $T V 14$ | JRAT4 | TCFIL4 |

※Movement is performed by the above-mentioned servo gain setup according to setting up servo gain selection with point data. However, it is continuously used by servo gain selection of the first point performed, at the time of continuation movement in variable speed.
※Servo gain selection cannot be used together with auto tuning. Priority is given to auto tuning when auto tuning is effective.

## 4. Positioning Function

A jump / loop function of a point

## (1) Overview

A jump/loop of a point are possible by setting each up by the following point-data setup.
(A) Loop mode select: The kind of a jump/loop
(B) JP: The point number of a jump place
(C) Repeat times: The number of times which does a loop

A jump / loop setup of the point

(2) Data setting guideline of a jump / loop function
(A) Kinds of loop (loop mode select)
(a) Normal mode
(Seting value:0)
No jump. No loop.
(b) Unconditional jump (Seting value: 1)

Unconditional jump is done to other points. Only FEED_END(Mode 2:00) of move mode is effective, it does not jump when other.
(c) 1 point jump
(Seting value: 2)
This point is repeatedly performed by the number of times of repetition.
Only stop operation (operation pattern: 0) of move mode in variable speed is effective, it does not perform except it.
(d) Condition jump (Seting value: 3)

Only the number of times of specification is jumped on other points. Only stop operation (operation pattern: 0 ) in variable speed is effective, and move mode does not jump it other than it.

The nest to a maximum of 15 is possible for a condition jump. However, when other jumps are in a loop, it becomes to a maximum of 15 including the jump.
When the jump place which does not become a nest in a condition jump is specified: It is set to ERR 1A. Moreover, when the number of nested (other jumps are included) is 15 or more: It is set to ERR19.

## 4. Positioning Function

(B) JP

The point number of a jump place is set up.
(C) Repeat times

The number of times of a repeat in 1 point jump and conditional jump is specified.

## About the relation of each data of point data

|  | Loop mode selection | JP | Repetition | Operation conditions |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Normal mode | 0 | - | - | - |
| Unconditional jump | 1 | O | - | Mode2:0 (When the last moving) |
| 1 point jump | 2 | - | O | Speed change:0 (When changing <br> speed and stopping) |
| Conditional jump | 3 | O | O | Speed change:0 (When changing <br> speed and stopping) |

O: data to be set up.
-:data which does not need a setup, and it is ignored even if it puts in data.
Loop command is not executed when loop command is inputted except a condition of operation.
(3) Example of operation

Functional explanation of each jump/loop is given for a point-data setup of the front page for an example.
(A) Conditional jump

Execution of the point [0] will perform the point [253] after point [0] execution.
※That makes it Infinite loop operation. Commands such as a cancel command need to be input to stop it.
(B) 1 point jump

If the point [2] is performed, after point [2] execution, the point [3] will be repeated and performed 100 times.

※Execution by one point is also possible, and when the point [3] is performed, P3 is repeated and performed 100 times, then it ends.
(C) Conditional jump


Execution of the point [6] will perform the point [7 to 8] 3 times after point [6] execution, and the point [7 to 9] is performed 3 times. Since it is in the nest state, finally, the point [7 and 8] is performed 9 times and the point [9] is performed 3 times.

## - Operations by external input

See the descriptions of operations by external input. This is mainly operated by outputs such as sequencer.

- Point specification move 1
(A) Input a point number at the external point specification input (IN1 to 8), and after data set up, the start input (RUN) turns OFF $\rightarrow$ ON.
(B) MOVE (while operation output) becomes ON , and the move starts. (Start input remains ON.)
(C) After the move completes and the positioning complete output (PFIN) turns ON, turn OFF the start input (RUN).
(D) Start input (RUN) turns OFF, therefore, MOVE (while operation output) and PFIN (positioning complete output) turn OFF.
(E) Start in the same way as (A).
(A)

$\mathrm{T} 1 \geqq 0 \mathrm{~ms} \quad$ (data set up time)
$\mathrm{T} 2 \geqq 40 \mathrm{~ms}$ (Data hold time)
$\mathrm{T} 3, \mathrm{~T} 5 \geqq 20 \mathrm{~ms}$ (Start acceptance delay time)
$\mathrm{T} 4 \geqq 0 \mathrm{~ms} \quad$ (Start signal holding time)
$\mathrm{T} 6 \geqq 40 \mathrm{~ms} \quad$ (Start signal OFF time)
- Point specification move 2

This section describes the feeding stop and move cancellation.
(A) Input a point number at the external point specification input (IN1 to 8), and after data set up, the start input (RUN) turns OFF $\rightarrow$ ON. MOVE (while operation output) turns ON and the move starts.
(B) Turning OFF the start input (RUN) during operation decelerates the motor. (This status is called feeding stop.)
(C) Turning on the start input (RUN) again in the feeding stop status resumes the point move set at (A) and positioning is performed (continues).
(D) Start in the same way as (A).
(E) Turn ON the cancellation input (CACL) during move, move cancellation mode makes the motor decelerate.
(F) When the move cancellation is complete with the motor decelerating and stopping, positioning complete output (PFIN) turns ON, which means the completion of cancellation.
(G) When positioning complete output (PFIN) turns ON, turn OFF the start input (RUN). If MOVE (during operation input) and PFIN (positioning complete) are OFF, cancellation is complete.
(H) Then, input a desired point number at the point specification input to start.


- Point specification move 3

This section describes interruption, which is very useful for forced return operation.
(A) Input a point number at the external point specification input (IN1 to 8), and after data set up, the start input (RUN) turns OFF $\rightarrow$ ON. MOVE (while operation output) turns ON and the move starts.
(B) If it interrupts during operation and a starting input (IRUN) is turned on, it will become interruption move mode and a motor will be a slowdown stop.
(C) A motor interrupts from the point data of the specified point after a slowdown stop, reads the point (IP), and starts movement on an interruption point.
*Beforehand, interruption point (IP) must be set up in point data.
(D) The completion output (PFIN) of positioning is turned on in the place which completed point movement of an interruption point.
(E) After the completion output (PFIN) of positioning turns on, interruption movement will be completed if a starting input (RUN) and an interruption starting input (IRUN) are turned off.


- Home-position return

1) For incremental encoder
(A) Turning homing input (ZRT) OFF $\rightarrow$ ON makes the home-position return operation start.
(B) When home-position return operation starts, while operation output (MOVE) turns ON.
(C) Upon completion of the home-position return, positioning complete output (PFIN) and homing complete output (ZFIN) turn ON.
(D) When homing input (ZRT) turns OFF, while operation output (MOVE) and positioning complete output (PFIN) turn OFF.
(E) Homing output (ZFIN) remains ON, however, it is OFF in the following cases:
(In other words, home-position return operation is necessary for the following cases.)
-When homing is started again.
-When alarms are issued.
-When the main power source turns OFF. (The same for turning it ON again.) -When control power turns OFF. (The same for turning it ON again.)
Note) Do not apply cancellation, feed hold and servo OFF during homing from low speed feeding until operation complete (the point (D)).


## 4. Positioning Function

## 2) For absolute encoder

When an absolute encoder is used, Home-position return operation is not necessary. Therefore homing related Inputs/Outputs are changed as follows. Therefore homing related outputs are different form when an incremental encoder is used.

| When incremental encoder is used. | When absolute encoder is used. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Homing Input (ZRT) | Home-return Input (ZRT) |

And functions are;
(A) Turning the home-return Input (ZRT) OFF $\rightarrow$ ON starts the home-return operation.

Home-return operation makes the move to the position (coordinate) whose origin has been set.
(B) While operation output (MOVE) turns ON, which is the same as usual point move.
(C) Positioning complete (PFIN) and in-position output (INPS) turn ON when the positioning is complete to the pre-set coordinate.
(D) Turn OFF the home-return (ZRT), and while operation output (MOVE) and positioning complete output (PFIN) turn OFF.
(E) In-position output (INPS) remains ON. However, it turns OFF when the position deviation becomes larger than in-position width in the next move, because conditions for this output are that current position coordinate should match the one with its origin set and also be within in-position.

※When absolute encoder home-return function is effective, the movement and the method become the same as the case of incremental encoder combination.

Please refer to [1 For incremental encoder], in that case.

- JOG feeding (Manual feeding)

1) For incremental encoder

- While forward manual feeding (+JOG) Input is ON, the move is toward positive direction of the coordinate at the speed of ( $L \_j o g$ ) set by a parameter.
- While backward manual feeding (-JOG) Input is ON, the move is toward negative direction of the coordinate.
-When manual high speed (RAP) is input during +JOG (or -JOG) is being input, the move is at the speed of parameter ( H jog).

- 1-step feeding

Turning OFF to ON the +1 step(+1step) or the -1 step (-1step) makes the move by a certain pulse numbers set by a parameter.
(A) Turning OFF to ON the +1 step input (+1step) while manual high speed input (RAP) if OFF makes the move toward positive direction by the "L_stp" set amount at the " $L$ _jog"set speed.
(B) In the same way, turning OFF to ON the -1 step (-1step) makes the move toward negative direction.
(C) Turning OFF to ON the +1 step input (+1step) while manual high speed input (RAP) if ON makes the move toward positive direction by the " H _stp" set amount at the " H _jog"set speed.
(D) In the same way, turning OFF to ON the -1 step ( -1 step) makes the move toward negative direction.
-Keep the 1 -step input ON during move. If it is OFF during move, the motor decelerates and stops into feed hold status. And when the input is turned ON again, the move continues.

- Cancellation input (CACL) is also effective.

- Home position setting when battery error occurred (home position setting)

Perform home position setting under the state battery error occurred by refeering the following procedure:
(1) Disable software limit detecting function.
(2) Turn on battery alarm clear (BATCLR), and then turn off it after lapse of more than 4 seconds.
(3) Turn on alarm clear (ARST), and then turn off it after lapse of more than 40 seconds.
(4) Perform home position setting procesure (A) to (D).
(5) Enable software limit detecting function.

Note: Setting of software limit detection is stored in EEPROM. Make sure to return the setting "enabled" to use software limit detecting function.

- Home position setting (Origin setting)

Home position setting is the way to set the current position as an origin, and used for both incremental and absolute encoder.
Move to the position where you want to set as an origin by JOG feeding or others, turn on the start input (RUN) with setting of (HOME) input, and the current position is set as an origin without any move.
(A) Move to where you want to set as an origin by JOG feeding or others.
(B) Set input (HOME) to ON first, then turn the start input (RUN) OFF $\rightarrow$ ON.
(C) When origin setting is complete, the positioning complete output (PFIN) and homing complete (ZFIN) turn ON.
(D) Turning OFF the start input makes the during operation output (MOVE) and positioning complete output (PFIN) OFF, and home position setting is complete.


* Do not apply cancellation or servo OFF during home position setting.


## 4. Positioning Function

## External data setting

Using "Point teaching" function (External data setting), the amplifier allows to set position points by external data.

- External data acceptance: To accept external data, set bit " 0 " of [SW1] to bit " 1 " and also bit " 3 " of [SW2] to bit "0" in the parameter group D.
- Before "Point teaching", conditions of speed, positioning operation active and absolute command need to be set up previously.
Input a specified point number and then turn ON the external input signal E_STR 8 (CN1-22pin), a position where the motor is currently stopped (Ideal position) can be registered as the coordinate value with that specified point number.

Position points setting by external data can be registered in External operation input mode except a status of a motor is in motion or alarms.

(-)
T1 >= 0 msec (data/command set up time)
T2 >= 40 msec (data/command holding time)
T3, T5 >= 20 msec (data/start-up acceptance delay time)
T4 >= 0 msec (data/start-up holding time)
(A) In External operation input mode, using JOG feeding or others, move to a desired position to register as a coordinate value (Point teaching).
(B) Input a specified point number for that posit ion (Point teaching)
and then, input signal (E_STR) OFF $\rightarrow$ turns ON.
(C) Turn OFF input signal (E_STR) when output signal (PFIN) turns ON.

Then, output signal (PFIN, MOVE) ON $\rightarrow$ start turning OFF
(Complete External teaching data setting.)

- Read this instruction to use positioning functions for the first time. -Important!! The following parameters are references for positioning. -
- Parameters for positioning functions (NC parameters) are a group to set positioning system. When input data values do not conform to mechanical configuration, make sure to verify the status, as this causes unintended erroneous operation.

After changing parameter 0A "M_dir", 3B "S_pls", 3C "U_pls", 3E "D_dpo", 3F "Unit," turn off the power supply and then turn on the power again. Refer to "R-Setup-Setup Software Instruction Manual" for the details.

- Parameters set for the first time use
OA "M_dir" Operation direction
3B "S_pls" Number of system divisions
3C "U_pls" Number of user divisions
3E "D_dpo" Velocity, Position data decimal point
3F "Unit" Setting unit
. "————" Encoder function
. "—___" -" Encoder resolution
$\qquad$ _" Motor model number
Refer to System parameter.

1) Encoder function, resolution, and motor model number are determined when they are purchased (shipped setting values).
2) 3E "D_dpo": Decimal point for velocity and position data setting are designated.
" 0 " $\cdots$ without decimal points
" 1 " $\cdots$ one place of decimals
" 2 " $\cdots$ two places of decimals
" 3 " $\cdots$ three places of decimals
" 4 " $\cdots$ four places of decimals
" 5 " $\cdots$ five places of decimals

Important
Re-turn on the power supply after setting parameters 1), 4), 5), and 6).
3) $3 F$ "Unit":Setting unit

$$
\begin{aligned}
& " 0 " \cdots \text { Pulse } \\
& \text { "1"••mm }
\end{aligned}
$$

4) OA "M_dir":Motor operation direction is adjusted.
" 0 ": Positive direction coordinate/Rotary motor is CCW turn seen from shaft side.
"1": Positive direction coordinate/Rotary motor is CW turn seen from shaft side.
5) 3B "S_pls": Division number per one turn of motor
"S_pls" ="Encoder resolution " (in case of absolute encoder)
"S_pls" ="Encoder resolution " $\times 4$ (in case of incremental encoder)
(Detection multiplication)
<Sensor resolving power example>
(1) ABS-E (131072 P/R) $\cdots$ "S_pls" $=131072$
(2) Incremental ( 2000 P/R) $\cdots$ "S_pls" $=8000$
6) 3C "U_pls" :Travel distance per turn of a motor seen from user. Input setting unit of position data is determined at the above "D_dpo", "S_pls", and "U_pls". (※5 of parameters list in 4. Group D)
e.g.1) System moving 5 mm per single turn of motor with incremental encoder (8000-division).

Setting unit of position data: 0.001 mm

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Unit = } 1 \\
& \text { D_dpo = } 3
\end{aligned}
$$

After writing the above values, close parameter setting for setting-up, and then open it again. (With the above process, setting of "Unit, D_dpo" is reflected as a parameter.)

S_pls= 8000
U_pls= 5.000 (Internal value: 5000)

If you set travel distance at 7.354 mm , set it to " 7.354 "in this step.
If you set velocity at $8 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$, set it to " $8.000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$."

* The internal value means the value without decimal point.

Expression " 5.000 " means internal value " 5000 ."

* Perform setting so as to be S_pls>=U_pls (internal value).
e.g.2) System moving 5 mm per single turn of motor with absolute encoder (131072-division).

Setting of unit system is as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Unit = } 1 \\
& \text { D_dpo = } 4
\end{aligned}
$$

After writing the above values, close parameter setting for setting-up, and then open it again.
(With the above process, setting of "Unit, D_dpo" is reflected as a parameter.)

$$
\text { S_pls= } 131072
$$

U_pls= 10.0000 (Internal value : 10000)
If you set travel distance at 1.235 mm , set it to " 1.2350 " in this step.
If you set velocity at $4 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$, set it to " $4.000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$."

* Zero after decimal point can be omitted by setting-up.
* Positioning point varies depending on resolution levels of motor encoder, so make sure to set gear ratio of S_pls/U_pls so as to be 20 times or less.


## Important information

- Perform setting so as to be "S_pls>=U_pls (internal value)."
- Set gear ratio S_pls/U_pls so as to be 20 times or less.

Re-turn on power supply after setting the above parameters.
After that, set "S_ovf" and "T_ovf."
Set "S_vmx," "T_vmx," "Accel," "S_rat," "S_inp," "Z_inp," "H_jog," "L_jog," "H_stp," "L_stp," "S_+OT," and "S_-OT" by referring the decided "U_pls" to perform Chapter 6 , trial operation verification.

## 4.Positioning Function

- Home position setting of absolute encoder
(A) Absolute encoder (PA035)
(A-1) Position creation for PA035S (Absolute encoder for incremental system)
- Division number per single-turn:131072 divisions/single-turn • • • 17-bit
- Multiple-turn: No data

(A-2) Position creation for PA035C being used by incremental system (No battery backup)
- Division number per single-turn:131072 divisions/single-turn • . . 17-bit
- Number of multiple-turn: 32678 turns • . . 15-bit Total 32-bit
* There are 33 bits for output signal from encoder, however, this servo amplifier uses only 32 bits.

(A-3) Position creation for PA035C being used by absolute system (With battery backup)
- Division number per single-turn:131072 divisions/single-turn • • • 17-bit
- Number of multiple-turn: 32678 turns • • 15-bit Total 32-bit
* There are 33 bits for output signal from encoder, however, this servo amplifier uses only 32 bits.

(B) Flowchart of home position setting of absolute encoder

Decide each parameter according to machine specifications.

(C) Example of home position determination

Ball screw drive: Direct-coupled $P=10 \mathrm{~mm} . I=800 \mathrm{~mm}$
Travel distance set unit: 0.001 mm Velocity unit: $0.0001 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$
(1) Set as follows:

M_dir="0". . . . . . . . . Encoder and user coordinates increase in the same direction.
D_dpo="2" (two places of decimals) $\cdot 0.01 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.01 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$
Unit ="1" (mm)
(2)S_pls=131072•By referring division number.

U_pls=10.0000… $\cdot$. Specify 10 mm -move per single turn of motor.
S_ovf=40.0000
After setting the above parameter, turn on the control power again.
(3)S_vmx=750.0000 (mm/sec) • By referring Nmax=4500min ${ }^{-1}$

T_vmx=200.0000 (mm/sec) • By referring T_vmx<S_vmx
H_jog=20.0000 (mm/sec) $\cdots$ Start trial operation at slow velocity.
L_jog=1.0000 (mm/sec) $\cdots$. Start trial operation at slow velocity
Z_hsp=20.0000 (mm/sec) $\cdots$ Start trial operation at slow velocity.
Accel $=250.0000(\mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}) \cdot$ Setting to perform " 0 at rising edge $\rightarrow 4500 \mathrm{~min}^{-1 "}$ for 300 m sec.
A_ofs $=2000.0000(\mathrm{~mm}) \cdot$ Specify the amount of $a=2000.0000 \mathrm{~mm}(\beta:$ margin $>0)$
Note: This example shows "A_ofs" is set to explain the functions, however, if encoder effective stroke is longer than the one of machine ( 2 times or more), you can use as " $A \_o f s=0$ " is set.

This is preset at the center of encoder stroke, when $A \_o f s=0$.


Z_add $=0.0000(\mathrm{~mm}) \cdots \cdot$ User coordinates shall be 0 at home position setting.
(4)Feed to the position you set as home position by JOG.
(5)Home position setting $\rightarrow$ completed $\cdots$ Encoder coordinates system becomes dotted line.
( $\rightarrow$ Refer to home-position setting on 4-38 page)
(6) Home position setting completed with the above steps.
(7)Check ( $\alpha+$ operational stroke $+\beta$ ) <32768rev

If the value exceeds encoder stroke, encoder cannot be used.
(In this case, the encoder operates the next encoder range and causes damages to machine.)

## - Note

Make sure to perform home position setting after you change M_dir, D_dpo, Unit, S_pls, U_pls, A_ofs, Z_add, perform motor conversion, and release battery alarm.

- Home position setting of incremental encoder

Incremental encoder needs to perform homing to conform electrical home position to mechanical home position at power-on.
If homing is required, ZFIN-output of "I / O" is turned off. In that case, perform homing.
When homing is completed normally, ZFIN-output is turned on.
The parameters need to perform a minimum setting for homing are as follows:
$10 Z_{\text {_hsp: }}$ High speed on zero-return (U U )
This is the velocity set at " $Z$ _dir," having no deceleration signal (contact point closed), as this is start after homing.

11 Z_sp: Slow speed on zero-return (U U )
This is the reversed velocity when escaping from deceleration signal by rotating in negative direction, after decelerating in response of deceleration signal ( $Z_{-}$hsp) in homing operation.

0E Z_typ: Zero-return type (-)
Set type of homing. Two types, type 0 and 1, are available.
OF Z_dir: Zero-return direction (-)
Set rotational direction for homing.
12 Z_add: Zero-position coordinates (-)
Set user coordinates value when homing completed.
Set the above parameters to perform homing.

### 1.1.1 Normal

- Only after setting of parameters for reference of positioning and home position, point setting and external point move become available.
- If any changes to parameters for reference of positioning and home position occurred, perform resetting of the parts after the affected changes from the first.


## 4. Positioning Function

## - Description of infinite motor rotation specification

## - Outline

Specification for infinite rotation is a mode used for rotating solids such as rotating table.
Specifically, if coordinates rotating in positive direction exceeds the values of "+ stroke," the coordinates changes to the value of "- stroke."
Permanent rotation in positive direction is available by processing coordinate system in the above way. (This can be applied equally to reversed rotation.)

For example, if in the condition that + stroke $=1000$, - stroke $=-1000$," rotation is in positive direction, and coordinates exceeds 999, the coordinates changes to -1000 .
Function of rotation in the shortest way is also supported, if " + " travel distance exceed $1 / 2$ of whole coordinates (figures after the decimal point rounded up), the move is in the shortest way.
(When in "-" travel distance exceeds $1 / 2$ of whole coordinates (figures after the decimal point rounded down), the move is in the shortest way.)
For example above, When 1000- $(-1000) / 2=1000$, rotation is in the shortest way.
For example, if present position is -500 and target value is 999 , rotation is in the shortest way. (Rotation is in negative direction instead of positive direction.)
If present position is 500 , and target value is 501 , rotation is in the shortest way.
Functions for range signal is also extended to support infinite coordinate system.
You can set range signals including unique points in the range "- 900 to 900 " that could not be set normally. In this case, if present position is within the range either "- 900 to - 1000 or " 900 to 999 ," range signal is turned on.

- Parameter to be added or changed

15: +STROKE [+Stroke]
Set the maximum values of coordinates in + direction.
(The value under this value shall exactly be the maximum coordinates value.)
16:A_ofs [Absolute encoder effective stroke length $\rightarrow$ - stroke]
Set the minimum values of coordinates in-direction. (The connotation changed.)
40:Sw1 [Function switch1]
Perform setting of switching between "infinite coordinates system" and "rotation in the shortest way."


Coordinates Selection
0 : Normal coordinates
1 : Infinite coordinates

> Shortest way Selection
> $0:$ Shortest way off
> $1:$ Shortest way on

Zone signal (zon) function enhancement
0 : Normal function
1 : Enhance zone signal function
*No changes to function of bit $0,1,2,6,7$.

## 4. Positioning Function

- Explanation of operation in usage example

Condition: Motor resolution: 8000P/R
Mechanical gear ratio: 187:1
3B:S_pls=8000
3C:U_pls=8000
Since motor rotates 187 times per 1 mechanical rotation, the traveling range is 187*8000=1496000P/R
$0-1496000$ (When $1496000=0$, it is $0-1495999$ accurately)
15:+stroke $=1496000$
16:-stroke =0
Speed in mechanism conversion 10min-1: 10*187*8000/60=249333
27: H_jog=249333
28:L_jog=249
Travel by 1 step is $360 / 8=45^{\circ} 1496000 / 8=187000$
29:H_stp=187000
$2 A: L$ stp $=1$
"4D: Sw1=0018" by rotating in the shortest way in infinite coordinates system.
The above are system parameters, the following are point data.

P6 : $112200\left(270^{\circ}\right)$

P5 : 935000(225 ${ }^{\circ}$ )


P4 : 748000 (180 $\left.{ }^{\circ}\right)$

## 4. Positioning Function

Operational modes that can rotate in the shortest way are as follows only:
Mode2: 00 (completed)
Positioning command data: 0 (absolute command)
Operating pattern:0 (Stop and change speed operation)
Position setting within coordinates (0 to 1495999).
So point data are as follows:

| $N$ | Speed | Position | Mode1 | Mode 2 | ABS/INC | Accelerated <br> speed | S curve <br> acceleration | Current <br> control | M output | IP | Dowel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 249333 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 249333 | 187000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 249333 | 374000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 249333 | 561000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 249333 | 748000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 249333 | 935000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 249333 | 1122000 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 249333 | 1309000 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Judgment of shortest way:
When rotating in negative direction and "travel distance > whole coordinatel2 (the figures after the decimal fractions rounded down)," motor rotates in the shortest way.
When rotating in positive direction and "travel distance $\geqq$ whole coordinate - ( $1 / 2$ of whole coordinate (the figures after the decimal fractions rounded down)," in actual operation, when moving in positive direction and travel distance $\geqq$ 1531904-(1531904/2), motor also rotates in the shortest way.
Specifically, rotations by moving from P0 to P 4 and from P 4 to P 0 are in positive direction, if position is in P4 with the state 1-pulse moved at L_stp in negative direction, and in that condition if you want to rotate to P 0 , motor rotates in negative direction to the point.
If you want to rotate moving parts more than single turn, set with incremental command. For example, if the position is designated as 1914880 in incremental mode, the moving part stops in the same coordinate after rotating 10 times in positive direction.

Extended function of range signal
When setting "bit5 = 1 of sw1," extended function of range signal activated.
Operational condition: sw1 (bit5=1)
Range signal: zon $\square \mathrm{L}>$ zon $\square \mathrm{H}$ ( $\square: 1$ to 8)
"zon $\square \mathrm{L} \leqq$ present position" or "present position < zon $\square \mathrm{H}$ "
In the above condition, the set range signal is turned on.
Set area signal of "0-position $\pm 100$ " in setting of usage example.
Set as follows:
sw1 (bit5=1)
zon1L: 1531804
zon1H: 100
(zon1L > zon1H)
After setting, range signal 1 is turned on at " $1531804 \leqq$ present position" or "present position < 100."

## - Explanation of JOG with specific position stop

## Outline of operation

The stop position after JOG-feeding operation can be "specific" position designated by point data by enabling JOG with specific position stop function, instead of "unspecified" decelerating stop position.
(1) Turning on the signal +/-JOG starts JOG-feeding operation. During the operation, switching high-velocity JOG/ low-velocity JOG is enabled by turning on or off signal RAP. For the servo amplifiers which can communicate, the JOG-velocity can be changed on a real-time basis by re-writing JOG velocity register.
(2) Turning on signal RUN during JOG-operation switches the mode from JOG-feeding mode to point-positioning mode with motor being rotated, and then performs positioning by referring to target position and acceleration (deceleration) of applicable point data in the information of $\operatorname{IN}(1)$ to $\operatorname{IN}(128)$ at the time RUN turned on.

## - Parameters used for this function

(1) Performs setting for infinite motor rotation specifications. ( $\rightarrow$ Refer to "Description of infinite motor rotation specification.")
(2) Sets bit9 of Sw2 [Function switch 2] to "1."

41:Sw2 [Function switch 2]
Performs setting of infinite coordinate system and enable-setting of JOG with specific position stop.

High-order


| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 / 1$ | 0 | $0 / 1$ | $0 / 1$ | $0 / 1$ | $0 / 1$ | $0 / 1$ | $0 / 1$ |

## - Restrictions on this function

(1) When the function of JOG with specific position stop is enabled, the S-shaped curve acceleration and deceleration time (0C:S_rat) of normal JOG-feeding is not applied.
(2) In specific position stop operation, the velocity setting value set to point data and S-shaped curve acceleration and deceleration time are not used. Set the acceleration value to be set to the point data at $50[\mathrm{Uv} / \mathrm{ms}]$ or over. If you need to set the value at $50[\mathrm{Uv} / \mathrm{ms}]$ or less, please contact us.
(3) To smooth velocity change incline, set position command smoothing time constant (parameter Group1, page00).
(4) Use point data designated by this function in the following moving mode:
Mode 2=00
: Final move
ABS/INC=0
: ABS
With travel to fixed position $=0 \quad$ : No travel to fixed position
Speed change=0
: stop

## 4. Positioning Function

- Operation explanations of by usage examples

Condition: motor resolution: 131072P/R
Setting of parameter GroupD without gearing system
(1) Setting of base units

3B:s_pls $=131072$
3C:u_pls $=360.00$ (Positioning accuracy: $0.01^{\circ}$ )
3E:D_pls =2
(After the decimal point of velocity and position data: two places of decimals)
3F:Unit =01
(*The unit indicated in instruction manual and setup software is "mm," however interpret the unit as "deg" for rotary system.)
(2) Setting of stroke and functions

15:+STROKE =360.00
16:A_ofs $=0$
40:Sw1 =0008h (Infinite coordinate enabled)
41:Sw2 $=0203 \mathrm{~h}$ (This function enabled, no detection of $\pm$ OT)
(3) Setting of JOG-velocity and acceleration

27: $\mathrm{H} \_$jog $=6000.00 \mathrm{deg} / \mathrm{s} \quad$ (Equivalent to 1000rpm)
28: L_jog =600.00deg/s
(Equivalent to 100rpm)
0B: Accel =300deg/s $/ \mathrm{ms}$
(Velocity increases in increments of 2s up to 1000rpm.)

Setting example of point data

| N | Velocity | Position | Mode1 | Mode2 | ABS/INC | Acceleration | S-shaped curve <br> acceleration <br> appearing in chart | current <br> limit | M-output | IP | Dwell <br> time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 6000.00 | 0.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 6000.00 | 45.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 6000.00 | 90.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 6000.00 | 135.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 6000.00 | 180.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 6000.00 | 225.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 6000.00 | 270.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 6000.00 | 315.00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Example of operational sequence (When changing JOG-velocity on a real-time basis)

(The allows " $\rightarrow$ " in the figure above mean input signal and input information into servo amplifier.)
(The allows " $\leftarrow$ " in the figure above mean output signal from servo amplifier.)

- Explanation of sequence -
(1) Servo on to set real time acceleration and deceleration (register address: 0x1002) and real time JOG-velocity (register address: 0x1000) at the values as desired.
(2) Turning on signal +/-JOG starts and accelerates the motor up to the set JOG-velocity.
(3) Rewriting real time JOG-velocity value changes JOG-velocity on a real-time basis.
(When changing JOG-velocity, the JOG acceleration set at the time is used.)
(4) Turning on signal RUN during JOG operation reads out point data set to IN (1) to IN (128) at the time, and starts deceleration at the acceleration (deceleration) parameters set to point data. Signal MOVE is turned on at the same time of specific position stop operation start. At this point, no differences would be made on specific position stop function whether +/-JOG signal turned on in the above (2) is ON or OFF.
(5) PFIN is turned on after positioning to the target point designated by point data is competed.
(6) Controller turns off signal RUN and +/-JOG, after confirming that PFIN is ON. Servo amplifier turns off signal PFIN and MOVE, after detecting that signal RUN and +/-JOG are turned off.


## 4. Positioning Function

<Register change on a real-time basis>

## - Write storage as needed ( $0 \times 1000$ and the subsequent)

The values rewritten by using registers in this range become enable in each updating cycle as needed.

| Register address (Hex) | Description | Unit | Setting range | R/W |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x1000 | JOG-velocity (high order) | UV | 0 to | RMW |
|  | JOG-velocity (low order) |  | 2147483647 |  |
| 0x1002 | JOG acceleration | Uv/ms | 1 to 65535 | R/W |

- JOG-velocity and acceleration at powering-on are preset at "0."
-When setting velocity at "0," motor performs JOG-feeding at the velocity set by general parameters.
- When setting velocity at " 0, ," the value set by general parameters is applied to the acceleration also.
- Acceleration value shall be re-written prior to the setting for velocity, as once velocity is re-written, a command to immediately correspond the set velocity is generated.


## 5

## ［Parameters］

－Parameter List ..... 5－1
－Parameter setting value【Group0】 ..... 5－6
－Parameter setting value【Group1】 ..... 5－7
－Parameter setting value【Group2】 ..... 5－9
－Parameter setting value【Group3】 ..... 5－10
－Parameter setting value【Group4】 ..... 5－12
－Parameter setting value【Group8】 ..... 5－13
－Parameter setting value【Group9】 ..... 5－15
－Parameter setting value【GroupA】 ..... 5－17
－Parameter setting value【GroupB】 ..... 5－23
－Parameter setting value【GroupC】 ..... 5－24
－Parameter setting value【GroupD】 ..... 5－25
－System parameter setting value ..... 5－26

## ■ General Parameter Group 0 [Auto-tuning setting]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference <br> page |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | TUNMODE | Tuning mode | $00:$ AutoTun | - | 00 to 02 | $5-6$ |
| 01 | ATCHA | Automatic Tuning Characteristic | $00:$ Positioning1 | - | 00 to 04 | $5-6$ |
| 02 | ATRES | Automatic Tuning Response | 5 | - | 1 to 30 | $5-6$ |
| 03 | ATSAVE | Automatic Tuning, Automatic Parameter Saving | $00:$ <br> Auto_Saving | - | 00 to 01 | $5-6$ |
| 10 | ANFILTC | Automatic Notch Filter Tuning, Torque Command | 50 | $\%$ | 10 to 100 | $5-6$ |
| 20 | ASUPTC | Automatic Vibration Suppressor Frequency <br> Tuning, Torque Command | 25 | $\%$ | 10 to 100 | $5-6$ |
| 21 | ASUPFC | Automatic Vibration Suppressor Frequency <br> Tuning, Friction Compensation Value | 5 | $\%$ | 0 to 50 | $5-6$ |

- General Parameter Group 1 [Basic controlling parameter setting]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | PCSMT | Position command smoothing time constant | 0 | ms | 0 to 1000 | 5-7 |
| 01 | PCFIL | Position command filter | 0.0 | ms | 0.0 to 2000.0 | 5-7 |
| 02 | KP1 | Position Loop Proportional Gain 1 | 30 | 1/s | 1 to 3000 | 5-7 |
| 03 | TPI1 | Position Loop Integral Time Constant 1 | 1000.0 | ms | 0.5 to 1000.0 | 5-7 |
| 04 | TRCPGN | Higher Tracking Control, Position Compensation Gain | 0 | \% | 0 to 100 | 5-8 |
| 05 | FFGN | Feed Forward Gain | 0 | \% | 0 to 100 | 5-8 |
| 08 | FFFIL | Feed Forward Filter | 2000 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 10 | VCFIL | Velocity Command Filter | 2000 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 12 | VDFIL | Velocity Feedback Filter | 1500 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 13 | KVP1 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 1 | 50 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 14 | TVI1 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 1 | 20.0 | ms | 0.5 to 1000.0 | 5-8 |
| 15 | JRAT1 | Load Inertia Ratio (Load Mass Ratio) 1 | 100 | \% | 0 to 15000 | 5-8 |
| 16 | TRCVGN | Higher Tracking Control, Velocity Compensation Gain | 0 | \% | 0 to 100 | 5-8 |
| 17 | AFBK | Acceleration Feedback Gain | 0.0 | \% | -100.0 to 100.0 | 5-8 |
| 18 | AFBFIL | Acceleration Feedback Filter | 500 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 20 | TCFIL1 | Torque Command Filter 1 | 600 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | 5-8 |
| 21 | TCFILOR | Torque Command Filter Order | 2 | Order | 1 to 3 | 5-8 |

*When you manually tune, set the [Page 16: Higher Tracking Control, Velocity Compensation Gain] at $100 \%$ to bring conditions in line with Q-Series standard characteristics.

## General Parameter Group 2

[Vibration suppressing control/Notch filter/Disturbance observer setting]

$\left.$| Page | Symbol |  | Name | Standard <br> Value | Unit | Display Range |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | | Reference |
| :---: |
| page | \right\rvert\,

## - General Parameter Group 3

[Setting for gain switching control / vibration suppressing frequency switching]

| Page | Symbol |  | Name | $\begin{array}{c}\text { Standard } \\ \text { Value }\end{array}$ | Unit | Display Range |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | \(\left.\begin{array}{c}Reference <br>

page\end{array}\right]\)

- General Parameter Group 4 [To set high setting control]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference <br> page |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | CVFIL | Command Velocity, Low Pass Filter | 1000 | Hz | 1 to 2000 | $5-12$ |
| 01 | CVTH | Command Velocity Threshold | 20 | $\mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ | 0 to 65535 | $5-12$ |
| 02 | ACCC0 | Acceleration Compensation | 0 | $\times 50$ Pulse | -9999 to +9999 | $5-12$ |
| 03 | DECC0 | Deceleration Compensation | 0 | $\times 50$ Pulse | -9999 to +9999 | $5-12$ |

- General Parameter Group 8 [Control system setting]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | EDGEPOS | Positioning method | 00: _Pulse_Interval | - | 00 to 01 | 5-13 |
| 18 | PDEVMON | Inposition / Position Deviation Monitor | 00:_After_Filter | - | 00 to 01 | 5-13 |
| 19 | CLR | Deviation Clear Selection | 00_Type1 | - | 00 to 01 | 5-13 |
| 24 | VCOMP | Preset Velocity Compensation Command | 0 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | -9999 to +9999 | 5-13 |
| 28 | VCLM | Velocity Limit | 65535 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 1 to 65535 | 5-13 |
| 31 | TCOMP1 | Preset Torque Compensation Command 1 | 0 | \% | -500 to 500 | 5-13 |
| 32 | TCOMP2 | Preset Torque Compensation Command 2 | 0 | \% | -500 to 500 | 5-13 |
| 37 | SQTCLM | Torque Limit at Sequence Operation | 120 | \% | 10 to 500 | 5-13 |
| 40 | NEAR | In-Position Near Range | 500 | Pulse | 1 to 65535 | 5-14 |
| 42 | ZV | Speed Zero Range | 50 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 50 to 500 | 5-14 |
| 43 | LOWV | Low Speed Range | 50 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 0 to 65535 | 5-14 |
| 44 | VCOMP | Speed Matching Width | 50 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 0 to 65535 | 5-14 |
| 45 | VA | High Speed Range | 1000 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 0 to 65535 | 5-14 |

The parameter of " 02 VCZDAT" cannot be set from a digital operator.
As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.

- General Parameter Group 9 [Function enabling condition setting]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Display Range | $\begin{gathered} \text { Reference } \\ \text { page } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | GC1 | Gain Switching Function, Select Input 1 | 00: _Always_Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 14 | GC2 | Gain Switching Function, Select Input 2 | 00: _Always_ Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 15 | SUPFSEL1 | Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 1 | 00: _Always_Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 16 | SUPFSEL2 | Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 2 | 00: _Always_Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 17 | PLPCON | Position Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function | 01:_Always_Enable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 26 | VLPCON | Velocity Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function | 04: _CONT2_ON | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 27 | VCOMPS | Velocity Compensation Function, Select Input | 00: _Always_Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 30 | TCOMPS1 | Torque Compensation Function, Select Input 1 | 00: _Always_ Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 31 | TCOMPS2 | Torque Compensation Function, Select Input 2 | 00: _Always_ Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 33 | OBS | Disturbance Observer | 00: Always_Disable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |
| 41 | DISCHARG | Main Power Discharge Function | 01: _Always_ Enable | 00 to 27 | 5-15,16 |

- General Parameter Group A
[Settings of General purpose input-output/Monitor output selection/Configuration of R-Setup]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Display Range | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | CONT1 | General Purpose Input 1 | 01:_S-ON | 00 to 30 | 5-17 |
| 01 | CONT2 | General Purpose Input 2 | 16: _+OT | 00 to 30 | 5-17 |
| 02 | CONT3 | General Purpose Input 3 | 17: _-OT | 00 to 30 | 5-17 |
| 03 | CONT4 | General Purpose Input 4 | 12: _EXT-E | 00 to 30 | 5-17 |
| 04 | OUT1 | General output 1 output setting | 03: _HBON | 00 to 31 | 5-18 |
| 05 | OUT2 | General output 2 output setting | 0B: _A-RDY | 00 to 31 | 5-18 |
| 10 | DMON | Digital Monitor, Output Signal Selection | 00: Always_OFF | 00 to 5B | 5-19 to 21 |
| 11 | MON1 | Analog Monitor 1, Output Signal Selection | 05: VMON_2mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 00 to 15 | 5-19 to 21 |
| 12 | MON2 | Analog Monitor 2, Output Signal Selection | 02: TCMON_2V/TR | 00 to 15 | 5-19 to 21 |
| 13 | MONPOL | Analog monitor output polarity | 00: _MON1+_MON2+ | 00 to 08 | 5-22 |
| 20 | COMAXIS | Setup Software, Communication Axis Number | 01: _\#1 | 01 to 0F | 5-22 |
| 21 | COMBAUD | Setup Software, Communication Baud Rate | 05: _38400bps | 00 to 05 | 5-22 |

As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.

## - General Parameter Group B [Setting related to sequence/alarms]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | JOGVC | JOG Velocity Command | 50 | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 0 to 32767 | 5-23 |
| 12 | ACTEMR | Emergency Stop Operation | 00: __SERVO-BRAKE | - | 00 to 01 | 5-23 |
| 13 | BONDLY | Delay Time of Engaging Holding Brake (Holding brake holding delay time) | 300 | ms | 0 to 1000 | 5-23 |
| 14 | BOFFDLY | Delay Time of Releasing Holding Brake (Holding brake release delay time) | 300 | ms | 0 to 1000 | 5-23 |
| 15 | BONBGN | Brake Operation Beginning Time | 0 | ms | 0 to 65535 | 5-23 |
| 16 | PFDDLY | Power Failure Detection Delay Time | 32 | ms | 20 to 1000 | 5-24 |
| 20 | OFWLV | Following Error Warning Level | 65535 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \times 1024 \\ \text { pulse } \end{gathered}$ | 1 to 65535 | 5-24 |
| 22 | OLWLV | Overload Warning Level | 90 | \% | 20 to 100 | 5-24 |
| 23 | VFBALM | Speed Feedback Error (ALM_C3) Detection | 01: _Enabled | - | 00 to 01 | 5-24 |
| 24 | VCALM | Speed Control Error (ALM_C2) Detection | 00: _Disabled | - | 00 to 01 | 5-24 |
| 25 | POFDLY | POFF detection delay time | 32 | ms | 20 to 1000 | 5-25 |

As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.

## General Parameter Group C [Encoder related setting]

| Page | Symbol | Name | Standard Value | Unit | Display Range | Reference <br> page |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | $00: \quad$ _Absolute | -- | 00 to 01 | $5-25$ |
| 01 | ENFIL | Motor Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter | $01: \quad$ _220nsec | - | 00 to 07 | $5-25$ |
| 02 | EX-ENFIL | External Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter | $01: \quad$ _220nsec | - | 00 to 07 | $5-26$ |
| 03 | EX-ENPOL | External Encoder Polarity Invert | $00: \quad$ _Type1 | - | 00 to 07 | $5-26$ |
| 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function Selection | $00: \quad$ Status_MultiTurn | - | 00 to 01 | $5-26$ |

As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.

To the customers using "Absolute encoder for incremental system" with R motor;
Please set the setting of the parameter of the table below value to the servo amplifier.

| Group | Page | Symbol | Name | Setting value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C | 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | $00:$ Absolute | Absolute system |
| C | 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function <br> Selection | $01:$ Status | Clear Only Encoder Status |
| D | 41 | Sw2 | Funciton switch 2 | Bit4 $=1$ : AvailableReturn-to-origin function of <br> absolute encoder is necessary <br> to settle coordinate. |  |

As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.
A
To the customers using "Battery backup method absolute encoder" with incremental system with Q motor:
Please set the setting of the parameter of the table below value to the servo amplifier.

| Group | Page | Symbol | Name | Setting value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C | 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | $01:$ <br> Incremental | Absolute system |
| C | 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function Selection | 01:_Status | Clear Only Encoder Status |
| D | 41 | Sw2 | Funciton switch 2 | Bit4 $=1:$ <br> Available | Return-to-origin function of <br> absolute encoder is necessary <br> to settle coordinate. |

As for the parameter, setting becomes effective after control power supply re-input.

- Encoder specifications

| Type | Within 1 rotation | Multiple rotation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| PA035C | 131072(17bit) | 65536(16bit) | Battery backup method absolute encoder |  |
| PA035S | 131072 (17bit) | - | Absolute encoder for incremental system | ! |

To the customers using "Battery backup method absolute encoder" with incremental system:
See the parameter set values for your servo amplifier in the table below and make sure to use them.
General parameter

| Group | Page | Symbol | Name | Setting value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| C | 00 | ABS/INCSYS | Position detection system choice | 01:_Incremental | Absolute system |
| C | 08 | ECLRFUNC | Absolute Encoder Clear Function Selection | 01:_Status | Clear Encoder Status only |
| D | 41 | Sw2 | Funciton switch 2 | Bit4 = 1: Available | Return-to-origin function of <br> absolute encoder is <br> necessary to settle <br> coordinate. |

[Parameter List]

- System parameter [for Setup software - R-Setup]

| Page | Name | Display Range | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | Main Power, Input Type | 2 ways (depending on the hardware type) | 5-27 |
| 01 | Motor Encoder Type | 2 ways (depending on the hardware type) | 5-27 |
| 02 | Incremental Encoder, Function Setting | 2 ways (depending on the hardware type) | 5-27 |
| 03 | Incremental Encoder, Resolution Setting | 500P/R to 65535P/R | 5-27 |
| 04 | Absolute Encoder, Function Setting | 4 ways (depending on the hardware type) | 5-27 |
| 05 | Absolute Encoder, Resolution Setting | 11ways | 5-27 |
| 06 | Motor Type | - | 5-28 |
| 08 | Control Mode | 6 ways | 5-28 |
| 09 | Position Loop Control and Position Loop Encoder Selection | 2ways (depending on the hardware type) | 5-28 |
| 0A | External Encoder, Resolution Setting | 500P/R to 65535P/R | 5-28 |
| OB | Regenerative Resistor Selection | 3ways | 5-28 |

## 5．Parameters［Parameter setting value【Group0】【Group1】］

－General parameter Group 0 ［Auto－tuning settings］


## 5．Parameters［Parameter setting value【Group0】【Group1】】

－General parameter Group 1 ［Basic control parameter setting］


| Page | Contents |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 04 | Higher Tracking Control, Position Compensation Gain |  |  | GN] |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to enhance following-up performance. The larger value can make the following-up performance higher. When the value other than $0 \%$ is set, position command filter and feed forward gain are automatically set. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 0 to 100 | \% | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 05 | Feed Forward Gain [FFGN] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Feed forward compensation gain at the time of position control. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 0 to 100 | \% | 0 |  |
| 08 | Feed Forward Filter [FFFIL] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to put primary low pass filter to feed forward command. Sets the cut-off frequency. <br> Filter is disabled with the set value of 2000 Hz . |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 2000 |  |
| 10 | Velocity Command Filter [VCFIL] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to put primary low pass filter to velocity command. Sets the cut-off frequency. Filter is disabled with the set value of 2000 Hz . |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 2000 |  |
| 12 | Velocity Feedback Filter [VDFIL] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to put primary low pass filter to velocity feedback. Sets the cut-off frequency. Filter is disabled with the set value of 2000 Hz . |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 1500 |  |
| 13 | Velocity Loop Proportional Gain 1 [KVP1] |  |  |  |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard valu | Proportional gain of velocity controller. <br> When auto-tuning result saving is executed, the tuning result is automatically saved in this parameter. |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 50 |  |
| 14 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant 1 [TVI1] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Integral time constant of velocity controller. When velocity loop proportional control switching function is disabled, this set value is enabled. Integral term (proportional control) is disabled with the set value of 1000.0 ms . When auto-tuning result saving is executed, the tuning result is automatically saved in this parameter. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 0.5 to 1000.0 | ms | 20.0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Setting range Unit Standard value <br> 0 to 15000 $\%$ 100 |  |  | Sets inertia moment of the loading device to the motor inertia moment. Set value $=\mathrm{JL} / \mathrm{JM} \times 100 \%$ <br> JL: Load inertia moment <br> JM : Motor inertia moment <br> When auto-tuning result saving is executed, the tuning result is automatically saved in this parameter. |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | Higher Tracking Control, Velocity Compensation Gain |  |  | [TRCVGN] |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to enhance following-up performance. The larger value can make the following-up performance higher. When velocity loop proportional control switching function is used, set this to $0 \%$. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 0 to 100 | \% | 0 |  |
| 17 | Acceleration Feedback Gain [AFBK] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Compensation function to make the velocity loop stable Multiply this gain with the detected acceleration to compensate torque command. Setting unit is $0.1 \%$. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | -100.0 to 100.0 | \% | 0.0 |  |
| 18 | Acceleration Feedback Filter [AFBFIL] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to put primary low pass filter to acceleration feedback compensation. Sets the cut-off frequency. Filter is disabled with the set value of 2000 Hz . |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 500 |  |
| 20 | Torque Command Filter 1 [TCFIL1] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to put low pass filter to torque command. Sets the cut-off frequency. <br> When auto-tuning result saving is executed, the tuning result is automatically saved in this parameter. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 2000 | Hz | 600 |  |
| 21 | Torque Command Filter Order [TCFILOR] |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Parameter to set ordinal number of torque command filter. |
|  | Setting range | Unit | Standard value |  |
|  | 1 to 3 | Order | 2 |  |

## 5. Parameters

## - General parameter

Group 2 [vibration suppressing control / notch filter / disturbance observer settings]


## 5．Parameters［Parameter setting value【Group2】【Group3】］



## －General parameter

Group 3 ［Gain switching control／vibration suppressing frequency switching settings］


## 5. Parameters



## 5．Parameters

 ［Parameter setting value【Group3】【Group4】】| Page | Contents |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Vibration Suppressor Frequency 2 ［SUPFRQ2］ |  |  |  |
| 40 | Setting range | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unit } \\ \hline \mathrm{Hz} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Standard value } \\ \hline 500 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Parameter to set the frequency of vibration suppressing vibration． <br> In the servo amplifier，the vibration suppressing frequency from 5 to 99 Hz is treated by 1 Hz unit，and from 100 to 500 Hz is by 10 Hz unit．Operations do not change even if parameters set by the unit lower than these units． Vibration suppressing control is disabled when the set value is 500 Hz ． <br> Change this while the motor stops． |
| 41 | Vibration Suppres <br> ｜Setting range <br> 5 to 500 | requ Unit Hz | ［SUPFRQ3］ Standard value 500 | Parameter to set the frequency of vibration suppressing vibration． <br> In the servo amplifier，the vibration suppressing frequency from 5 to 99 Hz is treated by 1 H unit，and from 100 to 500 Hz is by 10 Hz unit．Operations do not change even if parameters set by the unit lower than these units． Vibration suppressing control is disabled when the set value is 500 Hz ． <br> Change this while the motor stops． |
|  | Vibration Suppressor Frequency 4 ［SUPFRQ4］ |  |  |  |
| 42 | Setting range <br> 5 to 500 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Unit } \\ & \hline \mathrm{Hz} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Standard value } \\ \hline 500 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Parameter to set the frequency of vibration suppressing vibration． <br> In the servo amplifier，the vibration suppressing frequency from 5 to 99 Hz is treated by 1 H unit，and from 100 to 500 Hz is by 10 Hz unit．Operations do not change even if parameters set by the unit lower than these units． Vibration suppressing control is disabled when the set value is 500 Hz ． <br> Change this while the motor stops． |

## －General parameter Group 4 ［High setting control settings］



## 5. Parameters

- General parameter Group 8 [Control system settings]



## 5. Parameters

| Page | Contents |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | In-Position Near Range [NEAR] |  |  |  |
| 40 | Setting range | Unit | Standard value | Parameter for setting the output range of near range signal (near in-position complete). <br> Near range signal is output when the deviation counter is lower than this set value. <br> Encoder pulse is standard irrespective of electronic gear and command multiplication functions. |
|  | Speed Zero Range [ZV] |  |  |  |
| 42 | Setting range | Unit ${ }_{\text {min }}{ }^{-1}$ | Standard value 50 | Set value for detecting zero-speed status (motor stop). When the motor speed becomes lower than this value, zero-speed status is detected. |
| 43 | Low Speed Range [LOWV] |  |  |  |
|  | Setting range | $\frac{\text { Unit }}{\mathrm{min}^{-1}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Standard value } \\ \hline 50 \end{gathered}$ | Parameter for setting low-speed output range. When the speed is lower than this value, low-speed range is output. |
|  | Speed Matching Width [VCMP] |  |  |  |
| 44 | Setting range | Unit ${ }_{\text {min }}{ }^{-1}$ | Standard value 50 | Parameter for setting the range of velocity matching output. Velocity matching is output when the speed deviation (difference between speed command and actual speed) is within the setting range. |
|  | High Speed Range [VA] |  |  |  |
| 45 | Setting range | Unit ${ }_{\text {min }}$ | $\frac{\text { Standard value }}{1000}$ | Parameter for setting the value for speed attainment output. When the speed exceeds this set value, velocity attainment is output. <br> If the motor speed exceeds the selected value during torque control operations, and when the control switching function is enabled, the torque command is always set to 0 . Fixed speed cannot be controlled. Avoid continuous usage in this manner. |

## 5. Parameters

[Parameter setting value [Group9]]

- General parameter Group 9 [Condition settings for enabling functions] Input signals and conditions to enable the functions of each page are set.

Selection contents to be set are on the next page.

| Page |  | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | Gain Switching Function, Select Input 1 [GC1] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 00: _Always_Disable |
| 14 | Gain Switching Function, Select Input 2 [GC2] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 00: _Always_Disable |
| 15 | Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 1 [SUPFSEL1] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 00: _Always_Disable |
| 16 | Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 2 [SUPFSEL2] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 00: _Always_Disable |
| 17 | Position Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function [PLPCON] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 01: _Always_Enable |
| 26 | Velocity Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function [VLPCON] |  |
|  | Setting range | Standard value |
|  | 00 to 27 | 00:_CONT2_ON |



## 5. Parameters

- General parameter Group 9 List of selection contents

| When functions are to be always enabled or disabled. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Selection | Contents |
| 00: _Always_Disable | Always disable the function. |
| 01: _Always_Enable | Always enable the function. |
| When functions are to be set with the conditions of servo motor rotation speed. |  |
| Selection | Contents |
| 12: _LOWV_IN | ble the function during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 13: _LOWV_OUT | ble the function while low speed status is not kept. |
| 14: _VA_IN | ble the function during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 15: _VA_OUT | ble the function while high speed status is not kept. |
| 16: _VCMP_IN | ble the function during speed matching status (velocity deviation < VCMP). |
| 17: _VCMP_OUT | able the function while speed matching status is not kept. |
| 18: _ZV_IN | ble the function during zero speed status (speed is less than ZV ). |
| 19: _ZV_OUT | able the function while zero speed status is not kept. |
| When functions are to be set with the conditions of positioning signals. |  |
| Selection | Contents |
| 20: _NEAR_IN | able the function during NEAR status (position deviation < NEAR). |
| 21:_NEAR_OUT | ble the function while NEAR status is not kept. |
| 1A: _INP_IN | ble the function during In-Position status (position deviation < INP). |
| 1B: _INP_OUT | ble the function while In-Position status is not kept. |
| 26: _INPZ_IN | able the function during PCMD=0 and In-position Status. |
| 27:_INPZ_OUT | able the function during PCMD=0 or In-position Status. |
| When functions are to be set with the conditions of torque / speed limit |  |
| Selection | Contents |
| 1C: _TLC_IN | ble the function during torque limiting. |
| 1D: _TLC_OUT | ble the function while torque limiting is not performed. |
| 1E: _VLC_IN | ble the function during velocity limiting. |
| 1F: _VLC_OUT | ble the function while velocity limiting is not performed. |
| When functions are to be set with the servo motor rotation direction and stop status. |  |
| Selection | Contents |
| 22: _VMON_>++LV | ble the function when Moving Direction is Positive (VMON > LOWV). |
| 23: _VMON_<=++LV | ble the function when Moving Direction is not Positive (VMON <= LOWV). |
| 24: _VMON_<-LV | able the function when Moving Direction is Negative (VMON < LOWV). |
| 25: _VMON_>=--LV | ble the function when Moving Direction is not Negative (VMON >= LOWV). |

## - General parameter Group A

[Settings of General purpose input-output/Monitor output selection/Configuration of R-Setup]


## 5. Parameters



## 5. Parameters



- List of selection contents for digital monitor output

| Selection |  | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00H | Always_OFF | The output is always OFF |
| 01H | Always_ON | The output is always ON |
| 02H | S-RDY_ON | The output is ON during Servo Ready complete. |
| 03H | S-RDY_OFF | The output is OFF during Servo Ready complete. |
| 04H | P-ON_ON | The output is ON while the main power supply is turned on. |
| 05H | P-ON_OFF | The output is OFF while the main power supply is turned on. |
| 06H | A-RDY_ON | The output is ON during the main power supply ON permission. |
| 07H | A-RDY_OFF | The output is OFF during the main power supply ON permission. |
| 08H | S-ON_ON | The output is ON during motor excitation. |
| 09H | S-ON_OFF | The output is OFF during motor excitation. |
| OAH | MBR-ON_ON | The output is ON while holding brake excitation signal outputs. |
| OBH | MBR-ON_OFF | The output is OFF while holding brake excitation signal outputs. |
| OCH | TLC_ON | The output is ON during torque limiting. |
| ODH | TLC_OFF | The output is OFF during torque limiting. |
| OEH | VLC_ON | The output is ON during velocity limiting. |
| OFH | VLC_OFF | The output is OFF during velocity limiting. |
| 10H | LOWV_ON | The output is ON during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 11H | LOWV_OFF | The output is OFF during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 12H | VA_ON | The output is ON during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 13H | VA_OFF | The output is OFF during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 14H | VCMP_ON | The output is ON during speed matching status (velocity deviation < VCMP). |
| 15H | VCMP_OFF | The output is OFF during speed matching status (velocity deviation < VCMP). |
| 16H | ZV_ON | The output is ON during zero speed status (speed is less than ZV ). |
| 17H | ZV_OFF | The output is OFF during zero speed status (speed is less than ZV ). |
| 18 H | INP_ON | The output is ON during In-Position status (position deviation < INP). |
| 19H | INP_OFF | The output is OFF during In-Position status (position deviation < INP). |
| 1AH | NEAR_ON | The output is ON during In-Position Near status (position deviation < NEAR). |
| 1BH | NEAR_OFF | The output is OFF during In-Position Near status (position deviation < NEAR). |
| 1-H | CMD-ACK_ON | The output is ON while command can be accepted. |
| 1DH | CMD-ACK_OFF | The output is OFF while command can be accepted. |
| 1EH | GC-ACK_ON | The output is ON during gain switching. |
| 1 FH | GC-ACK_OFF | The output is OFF during gain switching. |
| 20H | PCON-ACK_ON | The output is ON during velocity loop proportional control switching. |
| 21H | PCON-ACK_OFF | The output is OFF during velocity loop proportional control switching. |
| 26 H | F-OT_ON | The output is ON during positive over-travel status. |
| 27H | F-OT_OFF | The output is OFF during positive over-travel status. |
| 28 H | R-OT_ON | The output is ON during negative over-travel status |
| 29H | R-OT_OFF | The output is OFF during negative over-travel status |
| 2AH | WNG-OFW_ON | The output is ON during following warning status (position deviation > OFWLV). |
| 2BH | WNG-OFW_OFF | The output is OFF during following warning status (position deviation > OFWLV). |
| 2 CH | WNG-OLW_ON | The output is ON during over-load warning status |
| 2DH | WNG-OLW OFF | The output is OFF during over-load warning status |
| 2EH | WNG-ROLW_ON | The output is ON during regenerative over-load warning status. |
| 2FH | WNG-ROLW_OFF | The output is OFF during regenerative over-load warning status. |
| 30H | WNG-BAT_ON | The output is ON during battery warning. |
| 31H | WNG-BAT_OFF | The output is OFF during battery warning. |
| 38 H | ALM_ON | The output is ON during alarm status. |
| 39H | ALM_OFF | The output is OFF during alarm status. |
| 4AH | CHARGE_ON | The output is ON while main power supply (smooth capacitor) is charging. |
| 4BH | CHARGE_OFF | The output is OFF while main power supply (smooth capacitor) is charging. |
| 4CH | DB_OFF | The output is OFF during dynamic braking. |
| 4DH | DB_ON | The output is ON during dynamic braking. |

Continued on the following page.

| Selection |  | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 58 H | S-RDY2_ON | The output terminal is ON during Servo Ready complete. |
| 59H | S-RDY2_OFF | The output terminal is OFF during Servo Ready complete. |
| 60H | NCRDY_ON | The output is ON while motor can be excited in S-ON input state. |
| 61H | HBON_ON | The output is ON while holding brake excitation signal outputs. |
| 62H | ERR_ON | The output is ON during error status. |
| 63H | EXT_ON | The output is ON while external operation input is effective. |
| 64H | MOVE_ON | The output is ON while operation signal is inputted. |
| 65 H | PFIN_ON | The output is ON while positioning is completed and operation signal is ON. |
| 66H | INPS_ON | The output is ON during the inside of allowable deviation (inside of In-position). |
| 67H | ZFIN_ON | The output is ON after homing is completed, without alarm status. |
| 68H | OUT1_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (1) is ON. |
| 69 H | OUT2_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (2) is ON. |
| 6 AH | OUT3_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (3) is ON. |
| 6BH | OUT4_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (4) is ON. |
| 6CH | OUT5_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (5) is ON. |
| 6DH | OUT6_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (6) is ON. |
| 6EH | OUT7_ON | The output is ON while output OUT (7) is ON. |
| 6FH | OUT8 ON | The output is ON while output OUT (8) is ON. |
| 70 H | EXT-E_ON | The output is ON while EXT-E input is ON. |
| 71H | RUN_ON | The output is ON while RUN input is ON. |
| 72H | ZRT_ON | The output is ON whle ZRT input is ON. |
| 73H | +JOG_ON | The output is ON while +JOG input is ON. |
| 74H | -JOG_ON | The output is ON while -JOG input is ON. |
| 75H | RAP/OVRD_ON | The output is ON while RAP/OVRID input is ON. |
| 76H | ARST_ON | The output is ON while ARST input is ON. |
| 77H | CACL_ON | The output is ON while CACL input is ON. |
| 78H | S-ON_ON | The output is ON while S-ON input is ON. |
| 79H | SEL1_ON | The output is ON while SEL1 input is ON. |
| 7AH | SEL2_ON | The output is ON while SEL2 input is ON. |
| 7BH | SEL3_ON | The output is ON while SEL3 input is ON. |
| 7CH | +1STEP_ON | The output is ON while +1STEP input is ON. |
| 7DH | -1STEP_ON | The output is ON while -1STEP input is ON. |
| 7EH | I_RUN_ON | The output is ON while I_RUN input is ON. |
| 7FH | MFIN_ON | The output is ON while MFIN input is ON. |
| 80H | RESERVE1_ON | (Reserved) |
| 81H | RESERVE2_ON | (Reserved) |
| 82H | RESERVE3_ON | (Reserved) |
| 83H | RESERVE4_ON | (Reserved) |
| 84H | SDN_ON | The output is ON while SDN input is ON. |
| 85H | +OT_ON | The output is ON while +OT input is ON. |
| 86H | -OT_ON | The output is ON while -OT input is ON. |
| 87H | E_STR_ON | The output is ON while E_STR input is ON. |

*Selections include internal status output.

## 5. Parameters



## - General parameter Group B [sequence/alarm related settings]




## 5．Parameters



## －General parameter Group C［ Encoder related settings］



## 5. Parameters

 [Parameter setting value【Groupc]/[GroupD】

## - General parameter Group D

Please refer to Chapter 4 positioning function for GroupD.
For details on "Communication setup of Servo Amplifier", see Chapter 3-23 to 25 ("Page" 50 through 57)

## 5. Parameters

## - System parameter



## 5. Parameters



The set value is enabled after control power is turned ON again.
Note ) In case of digital operator

| Note ) In case of digital operator |
| :--- |
| Page  Description <br> 06 Servo amplifier information This is for maker maintenance. <br>   In the digital operator, motor codes of the selected servo <br> motor are displayed. <br> To change the combined motor, change the motor <br> parameter setting at "The set up software." <br> 07 Combined motor code  <br>   Combined motor cannot be changed by the digital <br>   operator. |

No Text on This Page.

## [Operations]

- Procedure prior to operation ..... 6-1
- Confirmation of Installation and Wiring ..... 6-3Confirmation \& Change of servo amplifier specification . 6-4- Confirmation \& Change of servo motor encoder specification $\cdots 6$ 6-5
- Confirmation \& Change of servo motor model number $\cdots$ 6-6
- Confirmation of I/O signal and Unit operations ..... 6-7
- Operation sequence ..... 6-8
- Error \& Sequence ..... 6-11
- Explanation of state display mode ..... 6-12


## - After wiring, test run will begin. Please do not connect the shaft of the servo motor with the machine.

- Confirm installation and wiring of the servo amplifier and servo motor.
[Confirmation of installation and wiring]

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Installation | Referring to [Chapter 2. Installation], install the servo amplifier and the servo motor. <br> Do not connect the shaft of the servo motor into the machine to keep the status of no load. |
| 2 | Wiring and <br> connection | Referring to [Chapter 3. Wiring], perform wirings for the power supply, the servo motor, and the <br> upper device. <br> However, please do not connect CN1 with the servo amplifier after wiring has been done. |
| 3 | Power supply <br> turning on | Turn on the power supply. <br> R-SETUP can be connected; regardless of an alarm that caused by setting conditions. |

- Confirm the specifications and the combination of the servo amplifier servo motor encoders.
[Confirmation and Change of specification]

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 4 | Confirmation of servo <br> amplifier specification <br> servo amplifier. <br> • Amplifier Capacity <br> - Control power supply input voltage <br> - Control power supply input type |  |

The movement of the servo amplifier servo motor is confirmed by driving JOG.
[I/O signal confirmation]

| Procedure | Item |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 9 | Confirmation of input <br> signal | Confirm the I/O signal status using the monitoring function inside the servo amplifier. Please <br> confirm that there are protecting functions such as emergency stop, over travel, and alarm <br> reset. |
| 10 | The servo on signal is <br> input. | Please confirm the digital operator on the servo amplifier front is displaying a shape of "8". |
| 11 | JOG driving | Do not connect the shaft of the servo motor into the machine to keep the status of no load, and <br> perform JOG operation. Confirm that the servo motor rotates forwards and backwards. |
| 12 | Power supply shut off | After the servo on signal is turned off, turn the power supply off. |

- Connect the servo motor shaft with the machine and confirm the operation.
[Confirmation of machine's operation function]

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 13 | Parameter set | The parameter of [Group D] calculated in Chapter 4 is set in R-SETUP. |
| 14 | Test operation | Please use $\pm$ manual operation (JOG) and $\pm 1$ step sending, and confirm the move direction <br> and a travel. Confirm that external abnormalities, $\pm$ software limit, and the $\pm$ over travel operate <br> normally. |

Input the command of the operation pattern to be used and operate a machine.
[Operation]

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 15 | Operation | At the time of shipment, real time auto-tuning (automatic adjustment for servo gain and filter) <br> has been set. There is no need for manual tuning unless operations and characteristics are <br> appropriate. |

More detailed procedure is described in the following pages.

- [Procedure 1 to Procedure 3] Confirmation of installation and wiring

| Proce <br> dure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Installation <br> Install the servo amplifier and servo motor referring to [Chapter 2, Installation]. <br> Do not connect the servo motor shaft to the machine to keep the status of no load. |  |
| 2 | Wiring • Connecting <br> Wire the power supply, servo motor and upper device referring to [Chapter 3, Wiring]. <br> Confirm the correct wiring. <br> If the servo motor does not rotate or is in a state of runaway / overload in test run, wrong wiring may be the cause of it. <br> Do not connect CN1 to servo amplifier after wiring. | Down load the setup software-R-Setup. |
| 3 | Turning on the power supply <br> Turn on the power supply. <br> R-SETUP can be connected; regardless of an alarm that caused by setting conditions. |  |

## 6. Operations [Confirmation and change of servo amplifier specifications]

[Procedure 4 to Procedure 8] Confirming specifications and combination of servo amplifier • servo motor • encoder


## 6. Operations [Confirmation \& Change of servo motor encoder specification]



## 6. Operations

| Proce <br> dure | Item and Contents |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | Use the AC servo system supporting tool R-Setup to confirm and set the model type of combined servo motor. <br> For how to use [the setup software R-Setup], refer to [R-SETUP Instruction Manual]. |  |
|  | Item |  |
|  | Model <br> motor | Ex: Q2AA07030D(0000-0064) |
|  | Shows the combined motor model number. | $\uparrow$ Model number of combined motor is displayed. |
|  |  | Combined motor can be changed at Motor parameter setting. |


| Proce <br> dure | Item and Contents |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 7 | Turning ON the power again <br> Turn OFF the power of servo amplifier and turn it ON again. Turning OFF the power makes the parameter re-written. <br> Without turning OFF the power, the parameter cannot be changed. Make sure to turn OFF $\rightarrow$ turn ON again. |  |


| Proce <br> dure | Item and Contents <br> 8Reconfirming the specifications <br> Reconfirm the specifications and combination of the changed servo amplifier, servo motor encoder and servo motor. <br> Many of the troubles at test run, such as servo motor not operating, etc., are caused by mistakes in parameter setting. |
| :---: | :--- |

## 6. Operations [Confirmation of I/O signal and Unit operations]

- [Procedure 9 to 12] Connection of upper device, CN1, CN3,CN4 and JOG operation.

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 9 | Input signal check | Check the status of input signal by the monitor function of R-SETUP. Please check the function <br> of external defect, alarm reset, $\pm$ manual operation (JOG),manual high velocity(RAP)and <br> Servo-On signal specifically. |


| Procedure | Item |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | Input Servo-On <br> signal | Input Servo-On signal and apply excitation to the servo motor. Please confirm that the digital <br> operation display on the front face of the servo-amplifier shows " 8 ". |


| Procedure | Item |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 11 | JOG Operation J | Input $\pm$ manual operation (JOG) and operate JOG with no-load. <br> Please confirm the servo motor rotates in CW/ CCW. |


| Procedure | Item |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | Power-Off | Please turn off the power supply after turning off servo signal. |

[Procedure 13,14] Confirm the operation connecting servo motor shaft with the machine

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 13 | Parameter setting | Set the parameter of [GroupD] being calculated in chapter 4 by R-SETUP. |
| 14 | Trial run | Connect the servo motor <br> shaft with the machine |
|  |  | Please confirm the travel direction and travel distance by $\pm$ manual operation (JOG) and $\pm 1$ step <br> travel. Also please check external defect and $\pm$ software limitation and $\pm$ over travel are operated <br> on normal. |

[Procedure 15] Input the orders of operation pattern to use and operate the machine.

| Procedure | Item | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 15 | Operation | Set the point data and operate in/output signal to move the point. Real-time auto-tuning <br> (auto-tuning of servo-gain and filter) is set on Ex-factory. Manual tuning is unnecessary unless <br> there is any problem on the operation and the property. |

## 6. Operations

- Operation sequence from power turn ON to power shut OFF at the standard shipment setting The frequency of the power ON/OFF of the servo amplifier should be less than 5 times/hour and less than 30 times/day.
Please give 10 minutes or more to the interval of power ON/OFF.
- [Power ON $\rightarrow$ Servo ON]

Notes: What has an abbreviated name in ( ) in the following figures exists as external I/O and an input. The thing without the notation is an internal signal.


- Alarm sequence

When an alarm occurs, the servo motor is stopped by dynamic brake or servo brake. The brake to be used is determined depending on alarms. Refer to [Chapter 8, Maintenance] [Alarm list].

- Stop by dynamic brake at alarm

- Stop by servo brake at alarm


Install a protective circuit referring to [Chapter 3, Wiring] [Wiring example of high voltage circuit, protective circuit]. The above sequence is the one when protective circuit is installed.

## Sequence at alarm reset

Inputting alarm-reset signal from general-purpose input can reset alarms.

(4)

Some alarms cannot be reset unless the power is reset (control power is turned OFF and ON again) or encoder is cleared. Refer to [Chapter 8, Maintenance] [Alarm list].

- Sequence when power is turned OFF during operation (During servo-on)



## 6. Operations

[Error sequence]

## Error, Sequence



Although motor excitation state is maintained in an error condition, traveling order is not received until error is reset.
However, software limit is an exception. ( $\rightarrow$ refer to following.)
An error code output (OUT 8 to 1) outputs from a general-purpose output simultaneously with an error output (Err). (See Chapter 4, when based on an output selection setup)
$\rightarrow$ Please cope with it by troubleshooting at the time of Chapter 8 error generating.

## - Software limit, Sequence



The command for forward move in +SOT zone (and backward move in -SOT zone) are not acceptable. In addition, movement in the escape direction is based on manual movement (JOG).

## 6. Operations

[Explanation of state display mode]

- Explanation in status display mode
- In status display mode, the state of servo amplifier is displayed, as shown in the following table.

| State of servo amplifier | Display |
| :--- | ---: |
| Control-power-source establishment state <br> Control power source (r, t) is established and an amplifier lady (RDY) <br> is "ON" state. |  |
| State during main power supply establishment <br> Main power supply (R, S, T) is established, and operation <br> preparation-completion signal is "OFF" state. |  |
| State during main power supply establishment <br> Main power supply (R, S, T ) is established, and operation <br> preparation-completion signal is "ON" state. |  |
| Servo-on state <br> "The character of eight" is drawn and it rotates. |  |
| ERR State <br> Shown as a dot flashing. |  |
| Alarm display <br> When alarm activated, 2-digit alarm code of the activated alarm is <br> displayed in time-division method alternately. <br> (e.g.: When amplifier overheat occurred (alarm code:51H), the display <br> is as follows: "5" $\rightarrow$ " 1 " $\rightarrow$ "not lighted" $\rightarrow$ " 5 " |  |
| Please perform a corrective action according to the contents of <br> "Chapter 8 Maintenance" at the time of alarm generated. |  |

No Text on This Page.

## [Adjustment • Functions]



- Functions of Group8 …............................................7-7

Functions of Group9 ...........................................7-12

- Functions of GroupB $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots, 7-14$
- Functions of GroupC…...................................7-17
- Description of monitor $\cdot \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots 7-19$

Description of operation tracing function $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots 7$-23

## 7．Adjustment•Functions

## －Structure of tuning 《General parameter Group 0》

At＂parameter Group 0 ＂，tuning structure of the R series servo amplifier is as follows．
《General parameter Group 0 》

－Tuning Mode［page 00］
00：＿AutoTun auto－tuning
The servo amplifier estimates the load inertia moment ratio of the machine and equipment at real time and automatically tunes the servo gain so that it will become the best one．The parameters for the servo amplifier to automatically tune vary depending on the selected auto－tuning characteristics．
※The servo amplifier estimates the load inertia moment ratio at the time of acceleration／deceleration．Therefore， for operations with only excessively low acceleration／deceleration time constant or with only low torque with low velocity，this mode cannot be used．Also，operations with large disturbance torque or with large mechanical clearance，this mode cannot be used，either．
01：＿AutoTun＿JRAT－Fix Usage at Auto－tuning［JRAT manual setting］．
01：＿AutoTun＿JRAT－Fix Automatic Tuning（JRAT Fixed）
Based on the load inertia moment ratio（JRAT1）which was set，the servo amplifier automatically tunes and makes the servo gain the best one．The parameters for the servo amplifier to automatically tune vary depending on the selected auto－tuning characteristics．

## 02：＿ManualTun Manual Tuning

This is used in order for adjusting the servo gain to the machine and equipment to ensure the maximum response，and when characteristics in auto－tuning are insufficient．
－Automatic Tuning Characteristic［page 01］
Characteristics adjusted to machines and equipment are selected when Automatic Tuning and
Automatic Tuning（JRAT Fixed）are used．
When Manual Tuning is used，this does not function．
－Automatic Tuning Response［page 02］
Set this when Automatic Tuning and Automatic Tuning（JRAT Fixed）are used．The larger set value makes the response higher．Set this suitable for the equipment rigidity．
When Manual Tuning is used，this does not function．
－Automatic Tuning，Automatic Parameter Saving［load inertia moment ratio］［page 03］
The＂load inertia moment ratio＂obtained from auto－tuning is automatically saved in parameter JRAT1 at every 2 hours．The set value is enabled when Automatic Tuning is used．
When Automatic Tuning（JRAT Fixed）and Manual Tuning are used，this does not function．

## 7. Adjustment $\cdot$ Functions

Tuning method selecting procedure


## 7. Adjustment $\cdot$ Functions

Monitoring servo gain adjustment parameter
The following parameters can be monitored when auto-tuning is used.

- R-SETUP


Refer to "R-SETUP Instruction Manual" for the operation above.

- Using auto-tuning result at manual tuning.

At manual tuning, auto-tuning result is saved as a batch or by selection using R-SETUP, and can be used as controlling parameter.


For how to operate these, refer to " R-SETUP Instruction Manual".

Note) In the setting of TUNMODE=02:_ManualTun, parameter setting value is used in the control loop. When auto-tuning result saving is executed, the gain parameter being used will change (except during gain switch over). Therefore, the motor operation may change suddenly.

Execute auto-tuning result saving while servo OFF or motor stoppage.

## 7. Adjustment•Functions

## - Servo system structure

Servo system consists of 3 subsystems; the position loop, the velocity loop and the current loop. High response is required for the internal loops. If this structure is compromised, it could result in instability, low response, vibration or oscillation.


The response of the current loop is ensured internally in the servo amplifier, so user is not required to make additional adjustments.

- Servo adjustment parameters


## Position Command Filter [PCFIL]

When the position command resolution is low, set this parameter to suppress the ripples contained in the position command. The larger value of this will make the ripple suppressing effect greater, however, delay will be greater.
※ When high tracking control position compensation gain is set to other than $0 \%$, this parameter is automatically set.

## Position Loop Proportional Gain [KP]

Set this equivalent to $\mathrm{KP}_{[1 / \mathrm{s}]}=\mathrm{KVP}_{[\mathrm{Hz}]} / 4 \cdot 2 \pi$.

## Higher Tracking Control, Position Compensation Gain [TRCPGN]

When tracking effect needs to be improved under high resolution of position command, increase this parameter after adjustment of high tracking control velocity compensation gain.

## Feed Forward Gain [FFGN]

Tracking effect of position command can be improved by increasing this gain.
Under positioning control, set this to approximately 30 to 40\%.
※When high tracking control position compensation gain is set to other than $0 \%$, this parameter is automatically set.

## Feed Forward Filter [FFFIL]

When position command resolution is low, set this parameter to suppress ripples.

## Velocity Command Filter [VCFIL]

Under velocity control, when there is a big noise component contained in velocity command, set this parameter to suppress the noise.

## Velocity Loop Proportional Gain [KVP]

Set this as high as possible within such a stable operation range as not to cause vibration or oscillation of the machine. If JRAT is accurately set, the set value of KVP becomes the velocity loop response zone.

## 7. Adjustment $\cdot$ Functions

## Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant [TVI]

Set this equivalent to $\mathrm{TVI}_{[\mathrm{ms}]}=1000 /\left(\mathrm{KVP}_{[\mathrm{Hz}]}\right)$.
Load Inertia Ratio [JRAT]
Set the value calculated as shown below.

$$
\text { JRAT }=\frac{\text { Motor axis converted load inertia moment }}{} \begin{array}{cl}
\text { Motor inertia moment } & \lfloor\mathrm{JM} 】
\end{array}
$$

Higher Tracking Control, Velocity Compensation Gain [TRCVGN]
Tracking effect can be improved by increasing compensation gain.
Adjust this so as to shorten the positioning setting time.
※Set the value of JRAT properly to use this function.

## Torque Command Filter 1 [TCFIL]

When rigidity of the mechanical device is high, set this value high and the velocity loop proportional gain can be set to high. When rigidity of the mechanical device is low, set this value low and resonance in high frequency zone and abnormal sound can be suppressed. For normal usage, set this below 1200 Hz .

Adjustment method of vibration suppressing control
Set vibration-suppressing frequency to suppress the low frequency vibration at the tip or the body of the machine. Vibration-suppressing frequency is obtained by executing auto-tuning of vibration-suppressing frequency or by calculating vibration frequency of vibrating point at positioning and its reciprocal. When vibration does not stop with the vibration-suppressing control, there is a possibility that the gain for control system may be too high. In this case, lower the control system gain. Also, when used together with high tracking control velocity compensation gain, vibration-suppressing effect may be greater.
※Vibration suppressing control function can be used together with auto-tuning.

- Adjustment method of notch filter

Set the torque command notch filter to suppress high frequency resonance resulted from coupling and rigidity of the device mechanism. Notch filter center frequency can be obtained by executing auto-notch filter tuning or by system analysis. ※Torque command notch filter function can be used together with auto-tuning. ※When resonance of the device mechanism does not stop even after this parameter is set, here may be two or more resonance points. In this case, insert notch filters B, C and D to suppress each of them. If not yet suppressed, there is a possibility that auto-tuning response or control gain is too high. If so, lower the auto-tuning response or control gain.

## Adjustment method of disturbance observer

Set the disturbance observer to suppress the disturbance applied to the motor. At first, use the low frequency observer characteristics. If not suppressed by that, use that for medium frequency. Gradually increase the observer compensation gain. The higher the observer compensation gain becomes, the more the disturbance suppressing characteristics will be improved.
However, if it is excessively high, oscillation may result. Use this within the range not causing oscillation.
※Disturbance observer cannot be used with auto-tuning.

## 7. Adjustment•Functions

Adjustment method of gain switch over
When tracking effect is insufficient even if basic parameters of high tracking control position compensation gain and high tracking control velocity compensation gain are set, set the gain switch over so that tracking effect can be improved.
(Example) Gain is increased near positioning compete.


The value of gain 2 shall be set to 1.2 times the value of gain 1 .
※ Gain switch over function cannot be used with auto-tuning.
Adjustment method of high setting control
When tracking effect is insufficient even after gain switch over, set the high setting control parameter and in-position setting characteristics can be improved. When position command resolution is low, set the value of command velocity calculation low pass filter low. Set the acceleration compensation so that the position deviation near acceleration conclusion becomes small. Set the deceleration compensation so that the position deviation near deceleration conclusion (positioning complete) becomes small.
※ This function cannot be used together with auto-tuning.

How to make $R$ series control characteristics equal to $Q$ series standard characteristics Parameter change as follows can make the status equal to $Q$ series standard characteristics.

| Group | Page |  | Before change | After change |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 00 | Tuning Mode | $00:$ AutoTun | $02:$ ManualTun |
| 1 | 16 | Higher Tracking Control, <br> Velocity Compensation Gain | $0 \%$ | $100 \%$ |

- Functions of Group 8
[Group 8] 17
Positioning Method [EDGEPOS]
The location of positioning stop is selected; between encoder pulses or at edge.

| Selected value | Contents |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00:_Pulse_Interval | Specify Pulse Interval |
| $01:$ Pulse_Edge | Specify Pulse Edge |



## [Group 8] 18

Inposition / Position Deviation Monitor [PDEVMON]
Positioning complete signal when the position control mode is used, and position command used for outputting position deviation monitor can be selected from before or after the position command filter passes.

| Selected value | Contents |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00:_After_Filter | Compare "Position Command Value After Filter Passes by" with "Feedback Value" |
| 01:_Before_Filter | Compare "Position Command Value Before Filter Passes by" with "Feedback Value" |



## [Group 8] 19

Deviation Clear Selection [CLR]
This function is used for changing the location deviation counter in the servo amplifier from the host unit to zero.

|  | Selection | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OH | When SERVO-OFF/ Clear Deviation : Deviation Clear Input/ Level Detection | - Deviation is always cleared when servo is off. Logic can be changed <br> - Deviation is always cleared when deviation clear input is ON. <br> Logic cannot be changed |
| 1H | When SERVO-OFF/ Clear Deviation : Deviation Clear Input/ Edge Detection | - Deviation is always cleared when servo is off. Logic can be changed <br> - Deviation is cleared in the edge when deviation clear input becomes OFF/ON. <br> CLR signal <br> Logic can be changed |

[Group 8] 28
Velocity Limit [VCLM]
A host limit value can be locked in with the velocity limit command.
This value cannot be set to exceed the velocity capabilities of the adjoining motor.

| Parameter Group8Page28 | VCLM : Velocity Limit | $1-65535 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


[Group 8] 37
Torque Limit at Sequence Operation [SQTCLM]
During the sequence operation the output torque is limited. Limiting the output torque protects the unit mechanism.

The torque limits during sequence operation support the following sequence operations:

- Securing brake standby time
- Servo brake operation

Sequence operation torque limit value setting

| Parameter Group 8 Page37 | $\begin{array}{l}\text { SQTCLM : Torque Limit at } \\ \text { Operation }\end{array}$ |
| :--- | :--- |

If this value is set higher than the maximum output torque (TP) of the servo motor, it will be limited by (TP).

## 7. Adjustment• Functions [Functions of Group 8][Near range]

[Group 8] 40
In-Position Near Range [NEAR]
O utputs signal indicating proximity to position completion.
This is used together with positioning complete signal (INP) and near range of positioning complete is output.

| Parameter Group8Page40 | NEAR : In-Position Near Range | 1 to 65535 Pulse |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Selection |  | Description |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 1A | NEAR_ON | The output is ON during In-Position Near status (position deviation < NEAR). |  |
| 1B | NEAR_OFF | The output is OFF during In-Position Near status (position deviation < NEAR). |  |

Determine the logical status of the NEAR signal output, and to which output terminal to assign the positioning completion signal output. The assignment of the output terminal is the same location as the positioning completion signals (above).

If set to a value greater than the positioning completion range settings, the host unit receives the NEAR signal before receiving the positioning completion signal (INP), and transition to the positioning completion operations is enabled.


## 7.Adjustment•Functions

## [Gruoup 8] 43 to 45

Low Speed Range [LOWV] Speed Matching Width [VCMP] High Speed Range [VA]
This parameter affects settings for the speed output range. The signal can be output from general output (OUT1 to OUT8) and used as a valid condition for all functions.
This parameter affects settings for the speed output range, and can be used as a valid condition for all functions.

| Selection |  | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 10 | LOWV_ON | The output is ON during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 11 | LOWV_OFF | The output is OFF during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 12 | VA_ON | The output is ON during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 13 | VA_OFF | The output is OFF during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 14 | VCMP_ON | The output is ON during speed matching status (speed deviation < VCMP). |
| 15 | VCMP_OFF | The output is OFF during speed matching status (speed deviation < VCMP). |

Low speed range: Low speed signal is sent if speed goes below the set value.


Speed Matching Width: Speed coincidence range signal is given if speed deviation reaches the set range.

| Parameter Group8 Page44 | VCMP : Speed Matching Width | $0-65535 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |



Speed transport settings: Speed transport signal is given if speed exceeds the set value.

> | Parameter Group1 Page08 | VA : High Speed Range | $0-65535 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |



## 7.Adjustment•Functions

Various functions can be made valid without output signals taken into the host unit when this is used together with Group9 function enabling conditions (input signals).

| Selection |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 12 | LOWV_IN | Enable the function during low speed status (speed is less than LOWV). |
| 13 | LOWV_OUT | Enable the function while low speed status is not kept. |
| 14 | VA_IN | Enable the function during high speed status (speed is more than VA). |
| 15 | VA_OUT | Enable the function while high speed status is not kept. |
| 16 | VCMP_IN | Enable the function during speed matching status (speed deviation < VCMP). |
| 17 | VCMP_OUT | Enable the function while speed matching status is not kept. |

Low speed status [LOWV_IN]: Function is enabled during low speed status (speed below LOWV set value).
Low speed status [LOWV_OUT]: Function is enabled outside of low speed status (speed below LOWV set value).


Speed coincidence status [VCMP_IN]: Function is enabled during speed coincidence status (speed deviation below VCMP set value).
Speed coincidence status [VCMP_OUT]: Function is enabled outside of speed coincidence status (speed deviation below VCMP set value).


Speed transport status [VA_IN]: Function is enabled during speed transport status (speed above VA set value).
Speed transport status [VA_OUT]: Function is enabled outside of speed transport status (speed above VA set value).


## 7.Adjustment • Functions [Functions of Group 9][Gain switch over]

## Functions of Group 9

[Group9] 13,14
Gain Switching Function, Select Input 1 [GC1] Gain Switching Function, Select Input 2 [GC2]
4 types of gains can be switched and used.

Conditions enabling gain switch over are allocated. When the signal of GC1 and GC2 combination is valid, the set value of corresponding GAIN becomes enabled.

| Parameter Group9 Page13 | GC1: Gain Switching Function, Select Input 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Parameter Group9 Page14 | GC2: Gain Switching Function, Select Input 2 |


| GC1: Gain Switching Function, Select Input 1 | Disabled | Enabled | Disabled | Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GC2 : Gain Switching Function, Select Input 2 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\downarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ |
| Gain to be enabled | GAIN 1 | GAIN 2 | GAIN 3 | GAIN4 |  |  |  |  |  |

## [Group 9] 15,16

Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 1 [SUPFSEL1]
Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 2 [SUPFSEL2]
4 types of vibration suppressing frequency can be switched and used.

Conditions for enabling vibration suppressing frequency selection input are allocated. When the signal of SUPFSEL1 and SUPFSEL2 combination is valid, the set value of corresponding vibration frequency becomes enabled.

| Parameter Group9 Page15 | SUPFSEL1: Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Parameter Group9 Page16 | SUPFSEL2 : Vibration Suppressor Frequency, Select Input 2 |


| SUPFSEL1 : Vibration Suppressor <br> Frequency, Select Input 1 | Disabled | Enabled | Disabled | Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SUPFSEL2 : Vibration Suppressor <br> Frequency, Select Input 2 | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\downarrow$ <br> Vibration suppressing frequency <br> to be enabled |  |  |  |  |  | Vibration <br> Suppressor <br> Frequency 1 <br> Group2 Page 00 | Vibration <br> Suppressor <br> Frequency 2 <br> Group 3 Page 40 | Vibration <br> Suppressor <br> Frequency 3 <br> Group 3 Page 41 | Vibration <br> Suppressor <br> Frequency 4 <br> Group 3 Page 42 |

## 7.Adjustment • Functions [Functions of Group 9][Gain switch over]

[Group 9] 17
Position Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function [PLPCON]
Switching between position loop PI control $\longleftrightarrow P$ control is possible. Switching is possible when position loop proportional control switchover function (PPCON) is enabled.

Conditions for enabling position loop proportional control switchover function are allocated. Switches to proportional control when the signal of PPCON is valid.

| Parameter Group9 Page17 | PLPCON : Position Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function |
| :--- | :--- |

PI control(proportional•integral control) $\cdots$. Position loop proportional gain(KP)•Integral time constant(TPI)
P control (Proportional control) ....Position loop proportional gain(KP)

* Position loop integral time constant (TPI)is 1000.0 ms at standard setting, therefore, integral function is invalid.


## [Group 9] 26

Velocity Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function [VLPCON]
Velocity loop PI control / P control can be used alternatively. Activate switching by enabling the velocity loop comparison control switching function (PCON)

The conditions for enabling the velocity loop comparison control switching function are assigned. Change the comparison control when the PCON signal is valid.

Parameter Group9 Page26
VLPCON : Velocity Loop Proportional Control, Switching Function

PI control (comparison / integral control): Velocity loop comparison gain (KVP) / Velocity loop reset time constant (TVI)
P control (Comparison control): Velocity loop comparison gain (KVP)
*When set to comparison control, servo gain is reduced and the servo system is made stable.

* When the velocity loop reset time constant (TVI) is set to 1000.0 ms , it is not necessary to use this function, since the reset time constant in use is invalid (Comparison control)


## [Group 9$] 41$

## Main Power Discharge Function [DISCHARG]

This function forcefully discharges voltage charged in the condenser for the main circuit power supply in the servo amplifier when power supply to the main circuit is cut. However, discharge is not possible when the main circuit power supply is ON.

The conditions for enabling forced discharge function are assigned. Forced discharge is possible when the DISCHARGE signal is valid.

| Parameter Group9 Page41 | DISCHARGE : Main Power Discharge <br> Function |
| :--- | :--- |

## 7.Adjustment • Functions [Functions of Group BIIHolding brake holding delay time]

## Functions of Group B

[GroupB] 10
Dynamic Brake Action Selection [DBOPE]
Conditions for stop at servo OFF can be selected from Servo brake/dynamic brake/free run.
Conditions after servo motor stop can be selected from dynamic brake/free run.

| Parameter GroupB Page10 | DBOPE: Dynamic Brake Action Selection |
| :--- | :--- |


| Selected value |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00:_Free_Free | When Servo-OFF, Free-Run is operated. After stops, Motor-Free is operated. |
| 01:_Free_DB | When Servo-OFF, Free-Run is operated. After stops, Dynamic-Braking is performed. |
| 02:_DB_Free | When S-OFF, Dynamic-Braking is performed. After stops, Motor-Free is operated. |
| 03:_DB__DB | When S-OFF, Dynamic-Braking is performed. After stops, Dynamic-Braking. |
| 04:_SB_Free | When Servo-OFF, Servo-Braking is performed. After stops, Motor-Free is operated. |
| 05:_SB_DB | When Servo-OFF, Servo-Braking is performed. After stops, Dynamic-Braking. |

## [GroupB] 12

## Forced stop operation [ACTEMR]

When forced stop is executed by power shut off, etc. while servo motor is operating (servo motor is not stopped), conditions for servo motor stop can be selected from servo brake/dynamic brake.

> Parameter GroupB Page12

ACTEMR : Emergency Stop
Operation

| Selected value | Contents |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00:_SERVO-BRAKE | When EMR is input, motor is stopped by servo brake operation. |
| 01:_DINAMIC-BRAKE | When EMR is input, motor is stopped by dynamic brake <br> operation. |

## [GroupB] 13

Delay Time of Engaging Holding Brake [BONDLY]
This function is enabled during servo brake operation at servo OFF. It is disabled for dynamic brake and free-run.



- The setting increment is 4 msec . If the setting is 0 msec , the command is disabled (forced zero) for 4 msec after SON.


## 7.Adjustment - Functions 〔Functions of Group BIIHolding brake holding delay time]

[GroupB] 14
Delay Time of Releasing Holding Brake [BOFFDLY]


- Set the delay time for the securing brake release

| Parameter GroupB Page14 | BOFFDLY : Delay Time of Releasing Holding <br> Brake | 0 to 1000ms |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |



- The setting increment is 4 msec . If the setting is 0 msec , the command is disabled (forced zero) for 4 msec after SON.


## [GroupB] 15

## Brake Operation Beginning Time [BONBGN]

If the motor does not stop within the time frame set for the brake operation start (BONBGN) when the servo is turned OFF, the securing brake and the dynamic brake force the motor to stop. The function can be disabled by setting the value to " 0 " ms . The setting increment is 4 msec ; therefore, set the value to 4 msec or higher.

| Parameter GroupB Page15 | BONBGN : Brake Operation Beginning Time | 0 to 65535ms |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

* The term "motor does not stop" (above) means that the motor velocity does not fall below the zero velocity ( ZV ) range.
* The stop sequence is different depending on the condition settings of the emergency stop operation.
* When the brake operation start time (BONBGN) passes, the servo motor will be forced to stop by both the dynamic brake and the securing brake, which can cause damage to the securing brake. Therefore, use this function only after considering the specifications and the sequence of the unit.


## 7.Adjustment•Functions

[Functions of Group B][Following Error Warning - Deviation counter overflow• Overload warning]

## [GroupB] 16

## Power Failure Detection Delay Time [PFDDLY]

This function can set a delay period, after power off of the control power supply, for detecting problems in the control power supply. Detection of unexpected power failure is diminished when this value is increased. However, even if this value is increased and problem detection is delayed, when the power supply to the internal logic circuit is exhausted, routine operations at the time of control power supply cut off / restart will continue.


* When energy to the main circuit power supply is insufficient, problems like a reduction in main circuit power supply, etc. are also detected.
* The actual anomaly detection delay time compared to the selected value can vary between -12 ms and +6 ms .

| [GroupB] 20 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Following Error Warning Level [OFWLV] |  |  |  |  |  |
| This function gives a warning before reaching excessive deviation alarm status. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Set the deviation excessive warning value. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter GroupB Page20 | OFWLV : Following Error Warning Level | $1-65535$ | $\times$ | 1024 | pulse |

[GroupB] 22

## Overload Warning Level [OLWLV]

This function will send a warning before reaching overload alarm status. Set the ratio corresponding to the overload alarm value to $100 \%$. When set to $100 \%$, the overload warning and overload alarm are given simultaneously.

Set the overload warning level.

| Parameter GroupB Page22 | OLWLV : Overload Warning Level | $20-100 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

* The overload detection process is assumed to be $75 \%$ of the rated load at the time of starting the control power supply (hot start). Therefore, if the overload warning level is set below $75 \%$, an overload warning is given after starting the control power supply.


## 7.Adjustment • Functions [Functions of Group c|iDigital filter: Extermal encoder polarity]

## Functions of Group C

[GroupC] 01-02
Motor Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter [ENFIL]
External Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter [EX-ENFIL]
You can set the digital filer value of the incremental pulse for the selected incremental encoder. When noise is superimposed on the incremental encoder, the pulse below the set value is removed as noise. Set this value by considering the frequency of pulses from the selected encoder and the maximum number of rotations of the servo motor. If the input value is greater than the encoder frequency during the peak rotation of the servo motor, the encoder pulse is removed and the servo motor will stop.

The motor encoder and external encoder can be set separately.
Selection for motor incremental encoder digital filter

| Parameter GroupC Page01 | ENFIL : Motor Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter |
| :--- | :--- |
| Parameter GroupC Page02 | EX-ENFIL : External Incremental Encoder, Digital Filter |


| Selected value |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| $00: \_110 \mathrm{nsec}$ | Minimum Pulse Width=110nsec (Minimum Pulse Phase Difference $=$ 37.5nsec) |
| 01:_220nsec | Minimum Pulse Width=220nsec |
| 02:_440nsec | Minimum Pulse Width=440nsec |
| $03: \_880 \mathrm{nsec}$ | Minimum Pulse Width=880nsec |
| 04:_75nsec | Minimum Pulse Width=75nsec (Minimum Pulse Phase Difference $=37.5 \mathrm{nsec}$ ) |
| $05: \_150 \mathrm{nsec}$ | Minimum Pulse Width=150nsec |
| 06:_300nsec | Minimum Pulse Width=300nsec |
| 07:_600nsec | Minimum Pulse Width=600nsec |



## [GroupC] 03

## External Encoder Polarity Invert [EX-ENPOL]

You can select external encoder pulse polarity.

| Parameter GroupC Page03 | EX-ENPOL: External Encoder Polarity Invert |
| :--- | :--- |


| Selected value | Contents |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00:_Type1 | EX-Z / Not Reversed | EX-B/Not Reversed | EX-A/ Not Reversed |
| 01:_Type2 | EX-Z / Not Reversed | EX-B/Not Reversed | EX-A/ Reversed |
| 02:_Type3 | EX-Z / Not Reversed | EX-B/ Reversed | EX-A/ Not Reversed |
| 03:_Type4 | EX-Z / Not Reversed | EX-B/ Reversed | EX-A/ Reversed |
| 04:_Type5 | EX-Z/Reversed | EX-B/Not Reversed | EX-A/ Not Reversed |
| 05:_Type6 | EX-Z/Reversed | EX-B / Not Reversed | EX-A/ Reversed |
| 06:_Type7 | EX-Z / Reversed | EX-B/ Reversed | EX-A/ Not Reversed |
| 07:_Type8 | EX-Z/Reversed | EX-B/Reversed | EX-A/ Reversed |

This setting is disabled in case of full closed control and when motor encoder is absolute encoder.
(To be set at Type 1.)

## 7.Adjustment•Functions

## [GroupC] 08

## Abusolute Encoder Clear Function Selection [ECLRFUNC]

Select the conditions for enabling absolute encoder clear.
Parameter Group9 Page03 $\quad$ ECLR : Abusolute Encoder Clear Function

When using a battery backup method absolute encoder and absolute encoder without battery, you can select the contents to be cleared.

Clear "Warning + multiple rotation data"
Clear only "Warning"

| Parameter GroupC Page08 | ECLRFUNC : Abusolute Encoder Clear Function Selection |
| :--- | :--- |


| Selected value | Contents |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00:_Status_MultiTurn | Clear Encoder Status (Alarm and Warning) and Multi Turn Data |
| 01:_Status | Clear Only Encoder Status |

* These conditions are applicable only to the battery backup method absolute encoder and absolute encoder without battery.
* Do not input this while the servo motor is rotating. Confirm that the servo motor stops before inputting this.


## 7.Adjustment•Functions

[Monitor][Analog monitor]

## Description of monitor

All signals and internal status of the servo amplifier can be monitored. There are 3 kinds of monitors.

1. Analog monitor $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Monitor box and dedicated monitor cable are needed. Refer to "Materials; Option, Monitor box." }\end{array}\right.$
2. Digital monitor Refer to "Chapter 1, Prior to Use, Servo Amplifier Part Names 1-8" for locations for connectors to be connected.
3. Monitor in display (Setup software-R-SETUP, Digital Operator)

## Analog monitor (2 channels)

## [Group A] 11 to 13

| Analog Monitor 1, Output Signal Selection [MON1] |
| :--- |
| Analog Monitor 2, Output Signal Selection [MON2] |
| Analog Monitor, Output Polarity [MONPOL] |
| Analog monitor for use is selected. |
| Parameter GroupA Page11 MON1 : Analog Monitor 1, Output Signal Selection <br> Parameter GroupA Page12 MON2 : Analog Monitor 2, Output Signal Selection |


| Selected value | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 00 | Reserved |
| 01:_TMON_2V/TR | Torque Monitor 2V/rated torque (thrust) |
| 02: _TCMON 2V/TR | Torque Command Monitor 2V/ rated torque (thrust) |
| 03: _VMON_0.2mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Monitor $\quad 0.2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 04: _VMON_1mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Monitor $1 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 05: _VMON_2mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Monitor $2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 06: _VMON_3mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Monitor $3 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 07: _VCMON_0.2mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Command Monitor $\quad 0.2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 08: _VCMON_1mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Command Monitor $1 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 09: _VCMON_2mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Command Monitor $2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| OA: _VCMON_3mV/ $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | Velocity Command Monitor $3 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| OB: _PMON_0.1mV/P | Position Deviation Monitor $0.1 \mathrm{mV} /$ Pulse |
| 0C: _PMON_1mV/P | Position Deviation Monitor $1 \mathrm{mV} /$ Pulse |
| 0D: _PMON_10mV/P | Position Deviation Monitor $10 \mathrm{mV} /$ Pulse |
| 0E: _PMON 20mV/P | Position Deviation Monitor $20 \mathrm{mV} /$ Pulse |
| 0F: _PMON_50mV/P | Position Deviation Monitor 50mV/Pulse |
| 10: _FMON_2mV/kP/s | Position Command Pulse Input Frequency Monitor $2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{kPulse} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 11:_FMON_10mV/kP/s | Position Command Pulse Input Frequency Monitor 10mV/kPulse/s |
| 12: _TLMON_EST_2V/TR | Load Torque Monitor (Estimete Value) 2V/ rated torque (thrust) |
| 13: _Sine-U | U phase electricity angle Sin 8 V peak |
| 14: _VBUS_1V/DC100V | Main Power Circuit D.C. Voltage 1V/DC100V |
| 15: _VBUS_1V/DC10V | Main Power Circuit D.C. Voltage 1V/DC10V |

Select this when polarity is to be changed.

| Parameter GroupA Page12 | MONPOL: Analog Monitor, Output Polarity |
| :---: | :--- |
| Selected value |  |
| 00: _MON1+_MON2+ | MON1 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 01: _MON1-_MON2+ | MON1 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 02: _MON1+_MON2- | MON1 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 03: _MON1-_MON2- | MON1 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 04: _MON1ABS_MON2+ | MON1 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 05: _MON1ABS_MON2- | MON1 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation <br> MON2 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. |
| 06: _MON1+_MON2ABS | MON1 : Positive voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation |
| $07:$ MON1-_MON2ABS | MON1 : Negative voltage output in forward rotation; output pos and neg voltage. <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation |
| 08: _MON1ABS_MON2ABS | MON1 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation <br> MON2 : Positive voltage output together in forward and reverse rotation |

## 7.Adjustment - Functions [Monitor][Digital monitor][Displayed monitor list]

- Digital monitor (1 channel)
[Group A] 10
Digital Monitor 1, Output Signal Selection [DMON]
Digital monitor for use is selected.
Parameter GroupA Page10
DMON: Digital Monitor 1, Output Signal Selection
For selected values, refer to "Chapter 5, Parameter [Parameter setting value【GroupA】] general output OUT1general output OUT8, and setting selection list of digital monitor output.
- List of monitors in display
[Monitor] 00 to 2C

| Page | Name | Contents | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | Servo Amplifier Status | Displays the statuses of main circuit power being supplied, operation ready and servo ON. <br> Note2 | --- |
| 01 | Warning status 1 | Displays warning status. $\quad$ Note2 | --- |
| 02 | Warning status 2 | Displays warning status. Note2 | --- |
| 03 | General input/output monitor | Displays general input and output (hardware-signal) status Note2 | --- |
| 05 | Velocity Monitor | Displays motor rotation velocity. | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 06 | Velocity Command Monitor | Displays velocity command value. | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ |
| 07 | Torque Monitor | Displays motor output torque. | \% |
| 08 | Torque Command Monitor | Displays torque command value. | \% |
| 09 | Position Deviation Monitor | Displays position deviation values. | Pulse |
| OA | Actual Position Monitor | Displays current position compared with original position when the control power is turned ON. <br> This is a free run counter. Therefore, when current position exceeds the displayed range, the display is maximum value of reversed polarity. | Pulse |
| OB | External Actual Position Monitor |  |  |
| OC | Command Position Monitor |  |  |
| OE | Position Command Pulse Input Frequency Monitor | Displays command pulse frequency being input. | k Pulse/s |
| OF | U-Phase Electric Angle Monitor | Displays electric angle of U phase. Except for encoder error, this is always displayed. | deg |
| 10 | Absolute Encoder PS Data (High) | Displays absolute encoder position data PS. | x2^32 P |
| 11 | Absolute Encoder PS Data (Low) | Displays absolute encoder position data PS. | Pulse |
| 12 | Regenerative Resistor Operation Percentage | Displays regeneration resistance operation status. | \% |
| 13 | Motor Operating Rate Monitor | Displays exact values, however, it may take several hours for the value to become stable depending on the operation pattern. | \% |
| 14 | Predicted Motor Operating Rate Monitor | Displays estimated value of servo motor usage ratio, which is estimated from a short period of operation. In an application where the same operation pattern repeats in a short period of time, the usage ratio can be confirmed fast. | \% |
| 15 | Load Inertia (Mass) Ratio Monitor | Values can be confirmed when gain switch over and auto-tuning functions are used. | \% |
| 16 | Position Loop Proportional Gain Monitor |  | 1/s |
| 17 | Position Loop Integral Time Constant Monitor | Values can be confirmed when gain switch over function is used. | ms |
| 18 | Velocity Loop Proprotional Gain Monitor | Values can be confirmed when gain switch over and auto-tuning function are used. | Hz |
| 19 | Velocity Loop Integral Time Constant Monitor |  | ms |
| 1A | Torque Command Filter Monitor |  | Hz |
| 1B | Incremental Encoder Signal Monitor | Incremental signal of CN2 is displayed. Note2 | ----- |
| 1C | Load Torque Monitor (Estimate Value) | Load torque is displayed. | \% |
| 1D | Powre Monitor | Main circuit DC voltage is displayed. | V |
| 1E | Servo Amplifier Operation Time | Counted while control power supply is ON. The time is displayed value $\times 2$ hours. | $\times 2$ hour |
| 20 | Execution Point Number | Displays a point number in execution or a point number that is completed execution | -- |
| 21 | Actual Location (User Coordinate) | Displays actual position in user coordinate by values with a decimal point. | - |
| 22 | Command Position (User Coordinate) | Displays command position in user coordinate by values with a decimal point. | - |
| 23 | Position Deviation (User Coordinate) | Displays position deviation in user coordinate by values with a decimal point. | -- |
| 24 | Input (Group 1) Monitor | Displays status of Input (Group 1). Note2 | -- |
| 25 | Input (Group 2) Monitor | Displays status of Input (Group 2) . Note2 | -- |
| 26 | Input (Group 3) Monitor | Displays status of Input (Group 3) . Note2 | -- |
| 27 | Input (Point Number) Monitor | Displays status of Input (Point No.) . Note2 | -- |
| 28 | Output (Group 1) Monitor | Displays status of Output (Group 1) . Note2 | -- |
| 29 | Output (Group 2) Monitor | Displays status of Output (Group 2) . Note2 | -- |
| 2A | Output (Group 3) Monitor | Displays status of Output (Group 3) . Note2 | -- |
| 2B | Output (Group 4) Monitor | Displays status of Output (Group 4) . Note2 | -- |
| 2C | Test Monitor | (Manufacturer use only) Note3) | -- |

Note 1) Actual monitored values are displayed in user coordinate by values with a decimal point that is previously set by D_dpo.
Note 2) Refer to the following page and after for description of servo amplifier status and each bit allocation.
Note 3) A monitor for the manufacturer use only
For displays of monitor by Setup Software, refer to "Setup Software R-SETUP".

## 7.Adjustment-Functions

## [Monitor][Servo amplifier status][Warning status 1 and 2]

- Description of [Status of Servo Amplifier] Monitor

Contents of status of Servo Amplifier are shown in the table below.

| Status Code | Monitor display | Contents of Servo Amplifier status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 H | Reset | Reset state |
| 01 H | Run | Moving point |
| 02 H | Feed | Moving state |
| 03 H | Feed_Hold | Motion temporary under suspension |
| 04 H | Jog | Move by JOG Feeding |
| 05 H | 1step | Step movement - Move at regular interval - |
| 06 H | I_Run | Interrupt Move |
| 07 H | Home | Home position setting |
| 08 H | Z-Return | Homing |
| 09 H | Z-Finish | Homing complete |
| OA H | Waiting | Servo On: - Waiting command input |
| OB H | Cancel | Cancel movement |
| OC H | Normal-End | Movement complete - Wait command input, Servo OFF |
| OD H | Servo-OFF | Servo OFF state |
| OE H | M_STR | Wait MFIN |
| OF H | Dwell | Dwell time - time in a cycle at which no motion occurs - |
| 10 H | Z-Slow_down | Homing SDN in progress |
| 16 H | ERR_Soft+OT | ERR: + Software position limit |
| 17 H | ERR_Soft-OT | ERR: - Software position limit |
| 18 H | ERR_Point_D | ERR: Point data setting error |
| 19 H | ERR_Loop | ERR: Point Loop frequency setting error |
| 1 AH | ERR_Nesting | ERR: Point Loop nesting error |
| 1B H | ERR_Z_Return | ERR: Homing motion error |

*If display time of amplifer status is too short, the status may not be displayed on the monitor.

- Description of monitor "general input and output"

Displayed contents of general input and ouput signal monitor are as follows:

|  | Bit allocation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| General input and output monitor | - | - | General output 2 [OUT2] | General output 1 [OUT1] | General input 4 [IN4] | General input 3 [IN3] | $\begin{gathered} \text { General input } \\ 2 \\ {[\text { [N2] }} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | General input 1 [IN1] |

- Description of [Warning Status 1-2] Monitor

Contents of Status of Warning Status $1 \cdot 2$ are shown in the table below.

|  |  | Correspondence table of Bits |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Status | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| Warning Status 1 | Following <br> Emor <br> Waming | - | Speed <br> limit <br> operation <br> running | Torque <br> limit <br> operation <br> running | Regenerativ <br> e overload <br> Warning | Overload <br> Warning | - | Amplifier <br> Overheating <br> Warning |  |  |
| Warning Status 2 | - | Battery <br> voltage <br> reduction <br> Warning | - | - | - | - | - | Main circuit <br> powerbing <br> charged |  |  |

## 7.Adjustment•Functions

[Monitor][Servo amplifier status] [Warning status 1 and 2]

- Description of monitor "Incremental encoder signal"

Displayed contents of incremental encoder signal monitor are as follows:

|  | Bit allocation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 0 |  |
| Incremental <br> encoder signal <br> monitor | - | External <br> encoder <br> Z-phase signal | External <br> encoder <br> B-phase signal | External <br> encoder <br> A-phase signal | - | Servo motor <br> encoder <br> Z-phase signal | Servo motor <br> encoder <br> B-phase signal | Servo motor <br> encoder <br> A-phase signal |

- Description of monitor "input/output (for positioning function) signal"

Displayed contents of input/output (for positioning function) signal monitor are as follows:

|  | Bit allocation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Input group 1 Moniotr | CACL | ARST | RAP | -JOG | +JOG | ZRT | RUN | S-ON |
| Input group 2 Monitor | M_FIN | IRUN | -1step | +1step | OVRD_3 | OVRD_2 | OVRD_1 | OVRD_0 |
| Input group 3 Monitor | E_STR | -OT | +OT | SDN | HOME | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BRK } \\ & \text { FREE } \end{aligned}$ | EXT_E | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BAT } \\ & \text { CLR } \end{aligned}$ |
| Input point NO. Monitor | $\begin{gathered} \mathbb{N} \\ (128) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ (64) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathbb{N} \\ (32) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { IN } \\ (16) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & \text { (8) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & \text { (4) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{IN} \\ & (2) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & \text { (1) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Output group 1 Monitor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WAR } \\ & \text { (ZFIN) } \end{aligned}$ | INPS | PFIN | MOVE | EXT | ERR | HBON | NCRDY |
| Output group 2 Monitor | C_RDY | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { T_LIM } \\ \text { FLG } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{IN} \\ & \text { FEED } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } \\ & \text { STOP } \end{aligned}$ | SVACT | SVRDY | A_RDY | ALM |
| Output group 3 Monitor | MSTR | - | - | -- | MOUT_3 | MOUT_2 | MOUT_1 | MOUT_0 |
| Output group 4 Monitor | ZOUT_8 | ZOUT_7 | ZOUT_6 | ZOUT_5 | ZOUT_4 | ZOUT_3 | ZOUT_2 | ZOUT_1 |

* For the details of each information flag (abbreviation), refer to coil input/output specification
(after page 3-41).


## 7.Adjustment•Functions

- Description of operation tracing function

Various signals and internal status of servo amplifier can be displayed and saved (stored) by analog signals (up to 4 items from the table below are available) and digital signal (up to 4 items from the table below are available).
Refer to the following table for the signals selectable.

- Contents of analog signal selection

| Signal name | Data length | Data range | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| VMON: Velocity monitor | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | min-1 |
| VCMON: Velocity command monitor | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | min-1 |
| TMON: Torque monitor | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | \% |
| TCMON: Torque command monitor | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | \% |
| PMON: Position deviation monitor | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Pulse |
| APMON: Actual position monitor (motor encoder) | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Pulse |
| CPMON: Command position monitor | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Pulse |
| FMON: Position command pulse monitor <br> (position command pulse input frequency) | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | Pulse |
| Sine U | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | -- |
| PS-H: Absolute encoder PS (high-order) | 4 Bytes | 0 to 4294967295 | x2^32 P |
| PS-L: Absolute encoder PS (low-order) | 4 Bytes | 0 to 4294967295 | Pulse |
| RegR: Regenerative resistance operational rate | 2 Bytes | 0 to 65535 | 0.01\% |
| OPRT: Motor usage rate monitor | 2 Bytes | 0 to 65535 | \% |
| JRAT_MON: Control loop parameter_load inertia moment <br> ratio monitor | 2 Bytes | 0 to 65535 | \% |
| TLMON_EST: Load torque (estimate value) | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | \% |
| PMON_S: Position deviation monitor (2-Byte) | 2 Bytes | -32768 to 32767 | Pulse |
| AD_REAL: Actual position (user coordinate) | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | U |
| AD_MACH: Command position (user coordinate) | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | U |
| PAERR: Position deviation (user coordinate) | 4 Bytes | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | U |
| IN_POINT: Input (point number) monitor | 2 Bytes | 0 to 255 | -- |
| EXE_POINT : Execution point number | 2 Bytes | 0 to 255 | -- |

## 7.Adjustment•Functions

- Contents of digital signal selection

| Signal name |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| RUN : Starting-up | "High" while signal RUN is ON. |
| +JOG : +Manual feeding | "High" while signal +JOG is ON. |
| -JOG : -Manual feeding | "High" while signal -JOG is ON. |
| RAP/OVRD : Manual high-velocity/ override | "High" while signal RAP/OVRD is ON. |
| +1STEP: +1 step-feeding | "High" while signal +1STEP is ON. |
| -1STEP : -1 step-feeding | "High" while signal -1STEP is ON. |
| I_RUN : Interrupt start-up | "High" while signal I_RUN is ON. |
| MFIN : Handshake signal | "High" while signal MFIN is ON. |
| ZRT : Homing signal | "High" while signal ZRT is ON. |
| SDN : Slow-down signal | "High" while signal SDN is ON. |
| OVRD_0 : Override-0 signal | "High" while signal OVRD_0 is ON. |
| OVRD_1: Override-1 signal | "High" while signal OVRD_1 is ON. |
| OVRD_2 : Override-2 signal | "High" while signal OVRD_2 is ON. |
| OVRD_3: Override-3 signal | "High" while signal OVRD_3 is ON. |
| OUT1 : General output1 | "High" while signal OUT1 is ON. |
| OUT2 : General output2 | "High" while signal OUT2 is ON. |
| INPS: In-position | "High" while signal INPS is ON. |
| NEAR: Near-range | "High" while signal NEAR is ON. |
| VCMP: Actual velocity corresponds to the commanded value. | "High" while signal VCMP is ON. |
| TLC: Torque (force)-limited operation | "High" while signal TLC is ON. |
| PFIN : Positioning completed | "High" while signal PFIN is ON. |
| S-ON: Motor excited | "High" while signal S-ON is ON. |
| S-RDY: Operation-ready | "High" while signal S-RDY is ON. |
| MOVE : Operating | "High" while signal MOVE is ON. |
| PCON-ACK: Proportionally-controlling velocity loop | "High" while signal PCON-ACK is ON. |
| EGR-ACK: Switching electronic gears | "High" while signal EGR-ACK is ON. |
| WNG-OFW: Excessive deviation warning activated | "High" while signal WNG-OFW is ON. |
| WNG-OLW: Excessive load warning activated | "High" while signal WNG-OLW is ON. |
| ALM: Alarm being activated | "High" while signal ALM is ON. |
| IN1 : General input 1 | "High" while signal IN1 is ON. |
| IN2 : General input 1 | "High" while signal IN2 is ON. |
| IN3 : General input 3 | "High" while signal IN3 is ON. |
| IN4 : General input 4 | "High" while signal IN4 is ON. |

No Text on This Page.

## [Maintenance]

Trouble Shooting ..... 8-1
Alarm List ..... 8-3
Troubleshooting when alarms occur ..... 8-5

- Troubleshooting when errors occur ..... 8-27
Troubleshooting by history ..... 8-28
About Code of status history ..... 8-29
Inspection/Parts overhaul ..... 8-30


## ■ Corrective Actions for Problems During Operation

OWhen troubles occur without any alarm displayed, check and take corrective actions for them referring to the description below. When alarm occurs, perform corrective measures referring to "Trouble Shooting When Alarm Occurs".

When you do the work for correction processing, be sure to turn off the power supply.

| No | Problems | Investigation | Assumed causes and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | "三" does not light up to 7-segment LED even if main power is ON . | Check the voltage at the power input terminal. | - If voltage is low, check the power supply. <br> - If there is no voltage, check that wires and screws are fastened properly. |
|  |  | Check if red "CHARGE" LED is lighting off. | - Internal power circuit of servo amplifier is defective. <br> $\rightarrow$ Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | 7-segment LED displays a rotating character "8" (Servo ON status), but motor does not rotate. | Check of command is input by the digital operator's monitor. page 06 : Velocity Command Monitor page 08 : Torque Command Monitor page 0 E : Position Command Monitor The monitor's value is zero. | - Input a command. |
|  |  | Servo is not locked. | - Confirm that power line of motor is connected. |
|  |  | Check if torque limit is input. | - Because torque limit has been input, motor cannot rotate more than load torque. |
|  |  | Enter deviation clear to check if process is continued. | - Stop the input of deviation clear. |
| 3 | Operation of the servomotor is unstable and velocity is lower than command. | Check if proportional control is entered. | - Stop the input of proportional control. |
|  |  | Check if torque limit is input. | - Stop inputting torque limit. |
| 4 | Servo motor rotates only once, and stops. | Check motor power line. | - The motor power line is not connected. |
|  |  | Check the setup of encoder resolution. The digital operator's system parameter page 05 : Absolute Encoder Resolution Setting. page 03 : Incremental Encoder Resolution Setting | - Change the settings and turn ON the power again. |


| No | Problems | Investigation | Assumed causes and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | Motor is accelerated. | Check the motor power line. | Phase order of motor power line does not match. |
|  |  | Check the wiring of encoder cable. | Wiring of A phase and B phase of the encoder is incorrect. |
| 6 | Motor is vibrating with frequency above 200 Hz . | - | - Reduce the loop gain speed. <br> Set the torque command low-pass filter and torque command notch filter. |
| 7 | Excessive over shoot/ under shoot during starting / stopping. | - | - Adjust the servo tuning "response". <br> - Reduce the loop gain speed. <br> - Increase the integral time constant. <br> - Simplify the acceleration and declaration command. <br> Use position command low-pass filter. |
|  |  | Check that there is no defect in mechanical installation. | - Observe by operating one motor. <br> - Pay attention while coupling and confirm that there is no core shift or unbalance. |
| 8 | Abnormal sound occurs | Check whether abnormal sound is random or periodic while operating at low speed. | Confirm that the twisted pair and shield processing of encoder signal line are correct. <br> Confirm that the wiring for encoder line and power line are installed in the same port. <br> Confirm that the power supply voltage is sufficient. |

## Alarm List

Operation at detecting: "DB" performs the slowdown stop of the servo motor in dynamic brake operation when the alarm generating Operation at detecting: "SB" performs the slowdown stop of the servo motor with sequence current limiting value.
When dynamic brake is selected by forced stop operation selection, the servo motor is decelerating stopped for the dynamic brake operation regardless of the operation when detecting it. (However, it stops in free servo brake operation at the time of alarm 53 H (DB resistor overheating) detection.

|  | Alarm code | Alarm title | Alarm contents | Detection Operations | Alarm Clear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 01H | Serial communication error 1 | - Time-out error of a host device communication | DB | V |
|  | 21H | Power Module Error (Over-current) | - Over current of drive module <br> - Abnormality in drive power source <br> - Overheating of drive module | DB | V |
|  | 22 H | Current Detection Error 0 | - Abnormality of electric current detection value | DB | V |
|  | 23H | Current Detection Error 1 | - Abnormality of Electric current detection circuit | DB | V |
|  | 24H | Current Detection Error 2 | - Abnormality in communication with Electric current detection circuit | DB | V |
|  | 31H | Positive Over-travel | - Positive Over-travel Status | DB | V |
|  | 32H | Negative Over-travel | - Negative Over-travel Status | DB | V |
|  | 41H | Overload 1 | - Excessive effective torque | SB | $\checkmark$ |
|  | 42 H | Overload 2 | - Stall over load | DB | V |
|  | 43H | Regenerative Error | - Regeneration load ratio exorbitance | DB | V |
|  | 51H | Amplifier Overheat | - Overheating detection of amplifier ambient temperature | SB | V |
|  | 52H | RS Overheat | - Detection of in-rush prevention resistance overheating | SB | V |
|  | 53H | Dynamic Brake Resistor Overheat | - Overheating detection of DB resistor | SB | V |
|  | 54H | Internal Overheat | - Overheating detection of Internal regeneration resistor | DB | V |
|  | 55H | External Error | - Overheating detection of External regeneration resistor And Abnormal detection of host equipment | DB | V |
|  | 61H | Over-voltage | - DC Excess voltage of main circuit | DB | V |
|  | 62H | Main Circuit Under-voltage | - DC Main circuit low voltage | DB | V |
|  | 63H | Main Power Supply Fail Phase | - 1 phase of the 3 phase main circuit power supply disconnected | SB | V |
|  | 71H | Control Power Supply Under-voltage | - Control power supply low voltage | DB | Note 2) |
|  | 72H | Control Power Error | - Under voltage of +12 V | SB | V |
|  | 81H | Encoder Pulse Error 1 <br> (A-phase, B-phase, Z-phase) | - Incremental encoder (A, B, Z) signal line break <br> - Power supply break | DB | " " |
|  | 82H | Absolute Encoder Signal Disconnect | - Absolute Encoder (PS) signal line break | DB | V |
|  | 83H | External Encoder Pulse Error (CN-EXT: A-Phase, B-Phase, Z-Phase) | - Breaking of full close Encoder (A, B) signal line | DB | V |
|  | 84H | Communication Error Between Encoder and Amplifier | - Encoder serial signal time out | DB | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline V \\ \text { Note 4) } \end{array}$ |
|  | 85H | Encoder Initial Process Error | - Failed to read CS data of incremental encoder <br> - Abnormality in initial process of absolute encoder <br> - Cable break | - | " " |
|  | 87H | CS Signal Disconnection | - CS signal line break | DB | " " |
|  | 91H | Encoder Command Error | - Mismatch of transmission command and reception command | DB | V |
|  | 92H | Encoder FORM Error | - Start, Stop bit Abnormality <br> - Insufficient data length | DB | V |
|  | 93H | Encoder SYNC Error | - Data cannot be received during the prescribed time after the command is sent. | DB | V |
|  | 94H | Encoder CRC Error | - CRC generated from the received data and sent CRC does not match | DB | V |

Note 1:Control power error or servo ready OFF is detected during instantaneous break of 1.5 to 2 cycles.
Detection of control power error and servo ready OFF can be delayed by setting larger value of PFDDLY (Group B Page 16)
Note 2 :When the main power voltage increases or decreases gradually or is suspended, main circuit low voltage or main power failed phase may be detected.
Note 3:When full-close control/external encoder (CN2 input signal, see System Parameter Page 09) is selected, the alarm can be reset.
Note 4 :When the absolute encoder with incremental output is used, alarm resetting is prohibited.
Note 5:"V" means it is possible to reset. " "means it is not possible to reset.

|  | Alarm code | Alarm name | Alarm contents | Operations while detecting | Alarm clear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A1H | Encoder Error 1 | - Breakdown of Encoder internal device | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A2H | Absolute Encoder Battery Error | - Battery low voltage | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A3H | Encoder Overheat | - Motor built-in Encoder Overheating | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A5H | Encoder Error 3 | - Error generation of multi-rotation data <br> - Abnormality in operations of temperature encoder | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A6H | Encoder Error 4 | - Encoder internal EEPROM data is not set <br> - Overflow of multi-rotation data | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A7H | Encoder Error 5 | - Resolver Abnormality <br> - Light receiving abnormality in encoder | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A8H | Encoder Error 6 | -Resolver disconnection <br> - Light receiving abnormality in encoder | DB | Note 3) |
|  | A9H | Failure of Encoder | - Encoder failure | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B2H | Encoder Error 2 | - Position data incorrect | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B3H | Absolute Encoder Multi-Turn Counter Error | - Detection of incorrect multiple rotations coefficient | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B4H | Absolute Encoder Single-Turn Counter Error | - Detection of incorrect 1 rotation coefficient | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B5H | Over-allowable Speed of Absolute Enco Encoder at Turning ON | - Exceeds the permitted speed of motor rotation speed when the power is turned ON | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B6H | Encoder Memory Error | - Access error of Encoder internal EEPROM | DB | Note 3) |
|  | B7H | Acceleration Error | - Exceeds the permitted speed for motor rotation | DB | Note 3) |
|  | C1H | Overvelocity | - Motor rotation speed is $120 \%$ more than the highest speed limit | DB | V |
|  | C2H | Speed Control Error | - Torque command and acceleration direction are not matching. | DB | V |
|  | C3H | Speed Feedback Error | - Motor power disconnection (Note 2) | DB | V |
|  | D1H | Following Error (Excessive Position Deviation) | - Position error exceeds setup value | DB | V |
|  | D2H | Faulty Position Command Pulse Frequency 1 | - Frequency of entered position command pulse is excessive | SB | V |
|  | D3H | Faulty Position Command Pulse Frequency 2 | - Position command frequency after electronic gear is high. | SB | V |
|  | DFH | Test Run Close | - Detection in 'Test mode end' status | DB | V |
|  | E7H | Parameter error 3 | - Error in address setting or baud rate setting of a host device communication | DB | "" |
|  | F1H | Task Process Error | - Error in interruption process of CPU | DB | " " |
|  | F2H | Initial Process Time-Out | - Detection when initial process does not end within initial process time | - | " " |
|  | FFH | Sub-CPU error | - Failure in procedure of initialization in common RAM. Error in a processor used for a host device communication | DB | "" |

Note 1: Alarm that rings in 'Test mode end' status is not recorded in the alarm history.
Note 2: When there is a rapid motor slow down simultaneous with servo ON, there is a possibility that a break in the motor's power line cannot be detected.
Note 3: Due to abnormality in encoder main body, encoder clear may sometimes be needed.
Note 4:"V" means it is possible to reset. " "means it is not possible to reset.

## Warning List

|  | Warning Title | Warning Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load system | Overload Warning | - When the effective torque exceeds the set torque |
|  | Regenerated Overload Warning | - In case of overload of regenerative resistance |
|  | Amplifier Overheating Warning | - Ambient temperature of the amplifier is out of range of the set temperature |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Power supply } \\ \text { system } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Main circuit is charging | - Voltage of main circuit is above DC 105 V |
| External input system | Forward over travel | - While entering forward over travel |
|  | Reverse over travel | - While entering reverse over travel |
| Encoder system | Absolute encoder battery warning | - Battery voltage is below 3.0 V |
| Control system | Restricting torque command | - While restricting the torque command by torque restriction value |
|  | Restricting speed command | - While restricting the speed command by speed value. |
|  | Excessive position deviation | - When position deviation warning setup value is outside the proscribed limits |

Alarm code 01H (Time-out error of a host device communication)

| Status at the time of alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Alarm raised after serial communication started | V | V | V | V | V |
| Issued during operation | V | V | V | V | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Cable connection of serial communication loose, or any disconnection part on communication line | - Check communication cable connection, or replace cables. |
| 2 | - Increase or decrease the command pulse frequency of a host device | - Setup command pulse frequency within the range of default value |
| 3 | - Serial communication generates noise. | - Inspect or replace/repair the twisted pair cables that have to be used for communication line <br> - Separate and avoid noise source on the periphery of communication line |
| 4 | - Unequipped terminating resistances at the distal end of serial communication line. | - Check both of the distal ends for terminating resistances by Multi drop network |
| 5 | - A defective control panel of the servo amplifier | - Replace the servo amplifier |

Alarm code 21H (Power Module Error I Overcurrent)

| Status at the time of alarm | Cause |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Issued when control power is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| Issued at servo input. | V | V | V |  |
| Issued while starting and stopping the motor. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | $(\mathrm{V})$ | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  |
| Issued after extended operating time. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | $(\mathrm{V})$ | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $\cdot$ U/V/W-phase of amplifier is short circuited due to <br> the wiring in amplifier and motor. Also, <br> U/V/W-phases are grounded in the earth. | •Check the wiring between the amplifier and motor, and <br> confirm that there is no error. If some error is detected, <br> modify or change the wiring. |
| 2 | $\cdot$ Short circuit or fault in U/V/W phases on servo <br> motor side. | $\cdot$ Replace the servo motor. |
| 3 | - Defect in control print panel <br> $\cdot$ Defect in power device | $\cdot$ Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 4 | $\cdot$ Overheat is detected in Power device (IPM). | -Confirm that the cooling fan motor for the servo amplifier is <br> working. If it is not working, replace the servo amplifier. <br> Confirm that the temperature of the control panel (ambient <br> temperature of the servo amplifier) does not exceed $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. <br> If in excess of 55(C, check the installation method of the <br> servo amplifier, and confirm that the cooling temperature <br> of the control panel is set to below $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Alarm code 22H (Current Detection Error 0)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when the control power is turned ON. | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| Issued after the power is turned ON. | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | •Defect in control print panel <br> • Defect in power device | • Replace the servo amp. |
| 2 | - Servo amplifier and motor are not <br> combined properly | - Confirm that the proper codes (per the specified <br> Motor Codes) have been used for the servo motor; if <br> not, replace the servo motor. |

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

Alarm code 23H (Abnormal current detection1)
Alarm code 24H (Abnormal current detection2)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Alarm occurs when control power turns on. | V |  |
| Alarm occurs during operation. | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Defect inside the servo-amplifier circuit. | - Replace the servo-amplifier. |
| 2 | • Error by noise | - Check the amp-earth wire is installed properly. <br> - Take countermeasure against the noise adding ferrite <br> cores and so on. |

## Alarm code 31h (Over traveling in CW) Alarm code 32h (Over traveling in CCW)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Alarm occurs when control power turns on. | V |  |
| Alarm occurs during operation. | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect of power supply (DC+24V) for external input signal. <br> - Error of external wiring. <br> - Wrong ethic of over-traveling signal <br> - Defect inside servo-amplifier circuit. | - Turn the power supply for external input signal to (DC+24V $\pm 10 \%)$ <br> - Check the external circuit and correct it if there is any abnormality. <br> - Correct the ethic of over-traveling signal. <br> - Replace servo-amplifier. |
| 2 | - Status of Over-traveling. <br> - Error by noise | - Travel to the effective operation area. <br> (Escape from over-traveling condition) <br> - Check the amp-earth wire is properly installed. <br> - Take countermeasure against the noise adding ferrite cores, etc. |

1
SW2: It is possible to travel by negating over-travel with functional switch 2, but please operate it after specifying a cause that it came off from the effective operation area, since over-travel doesn't work in such status.

## Alarm code 41H (Overload 1)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issued at input of servo ON. | V | V |  |  |  |  |  |  | V |
| After command input, issued without rotating the motor. |  | V |  |  | V | V | V |  | V |
| After command input, brief motor rotation |  |  | V | V | V |  | (V) | V |  |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in servo amplifier control panel or power element peripheral | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | - Defect in encoder circuit of servomotor | - Replace the servo motor. |
| 3 | - Effective torque exceeds the rated torque. | - Monitor the load status using motor usage ratio monitor (OPRT), and check if effective torque exceeds the rated value. <br> - Or, calculate the motor effective torque from load conditions and operation conditions. <br> $\rightarrow$ If the effective torque is excessive, check the operating or loading, or replace the capacity of the large motor. |
| 4 | - Defect in motor-amplifier combination | - Check if the motor in use matches with the recommended type, and replace if it is improper. |
| 5 | -Holding brake of servo motor does not release. | - Check that the wiring and voltage of the holding brake are acceptable; if not, repair. <br> $\rightarrow$ If the above are OK, replace the servomotor. |
| 6 | -Wiring of U/V/W -phase between servo amplifier and motor do not match. | - Check the wiring conditions and restore if improper. |
| 7 | - One or all connections of U/V/W -phase wiring of servo amplifier / motor is disconnected | - Check the wiring conditions and restore if improper. |
| 8 | - Machines collided. | - Check the operating conditions and limit switch. |
| 9 | - Encoder pulse number setting does not match with the motor. | - Match the encoder pulse number with the motor. |

During the alarm caused by conditions in \#3 (above), if OFF $\rightarrow$ ON of power supply control is repeated there is a risk of burning out the servo motor.
Wait for longer than 30 min . for cooling purposes after power shut OFF, and resume operations.
Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 42H (Overload 2)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issued at input of servo ON. | V | V |  |  |  |  |  |  | V |
| After command input, issued without rotating the motor. |  | V |  |  | V | V | V |  | V |
| After command input, brief motor rotation |  |  | V | V | V |  | (V) | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | -Defect in servo amplifier control panel or power element peripheral | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | - Defect in encoder circuit of servomotor | -Replace the servo motor. |
| 3 | - Rotation is less than $50 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ and torque command exceeds approx. 2 times of rated torque. | - Check if torque command exceeds approx. 2 times of the rated torque by torque command monitor (TCMON). <br> - Or, calculate the motor effective torque from load conditions and operation conditions. <br> $\rightarrow$ If the effective torque is excessive, check the operating or loading, or replace the capacity of the large motor. |
| 4 | - Defect in motor-amplifier combination | - Check the motor type setting and the motor in use are matching. If not, correct them. |
| 5 | -Holding brake of servo motor does not release. | - Check that wirings and voltage for holding brake are correct. If not, repair them. <br> $\rightarrow$ If they are appropriate, replace the servo motor. |
| 6 | -Wiring of U/V/W -phase between servo amplifier and motor do not match. | - Check the wiring conditions and restore if improper. |
| 7 | - One or all connections of U/V/W -phase wiring of servo amplifier / motor is disconnected | - Check the wiring conditions and restore if improper. |
| 8 | - Machines collided. | - Check the operating conditions and limit switch. |
| 9 | - Encoder pulse number setting does not match with the motor. | - Match the encoder pulse number with the motor. |

## Alarm code 43H (Regenerative Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. |  |  |  |  |  |  | V |  |
| Issued when power supply of main circuit is turned ON. |  |  |  |  |  | V | V | V |
| Issued during operation. | V | V | V | V | V |  | (V) |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Exceeded permitted value of regenerating power in built-in regenerative resistance specifications. <br> - Excessive load inertia, or tact time is short. | - Check the load inertia and operating pattern. <br> - Use an external regeneration resistor. <br> - Set the load inertia within the specified range. <br> - Increase the deceleration time. <br> - Increase the tact time. |
| 2 | - Regenerative resistance wiring conflicts with built-in regenerative resistance specifications. | - Check wiring and replace if incorrect. |
| 3 | - Regenerative resistance wiring conflicts with external regeneration resistor specifications. | - Check wiring and replace if incorrect. |
| 4 | - Regeneration resistor is disconnected. | - For built-in regeneration resistor specifications, replace the servo amplifier. <br> - For external regeneration resistor specifications, replace the regeneration resistor. |
| 5 | - Resistance value of external regeneration resistor is excessive. | - Replace the current resistance value with a value matching the specifications. |
| 6 | - Input power supply voltage exceeds the specified range. | - Check the input power supply voltage level. |
| 7 | - Defect in control circuit of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 8 | - When external regenerative resistance is selected for system parameter Page OB and external regenerative resistance is not installed. | - Install the external regenerative resistance. <br> - Set to "Do not connect regenerative resistance". |

If the setting of system parameter page OB regeneration resistance is incorrect, regeneration error is not detected properly, and the amplifier and surrounding circuit may be damaged or burnt.

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 51H (Amplifier Overheat)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  |
| Issued during operation. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V | V | V |  |
| Issued after emergency stop. |  |  |  |  | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | •Regenerating power exceeded. | Check the operating conditions. <br> - Use external regeneration resistor. |
| 3 | -Regenerating power is within the specified <br> range but ambient temperature of servo <br> amplifier is out of specified range. | Confirm that the cooling method maintains the temperature <br> of control panel between $0 \sim 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |
| 4 | Regenerating power is within the specified <br> range but built-in cooling fan of servo <br> amplifier is stopped. | - For an amplifier equipped with a cooling fan motor, check <br> that the cooling fan motor is running; if not, replace the <br> servo amplifier. |
| 5 | Regeneration energy during emergency <br> stop exceeded. | - Change the servo amp. <br> - Check the loading condition. |

Abnormalities are detected in the internal temperature of the amplifier regardless of its ambient temperature. When an amplifier ambient temperature warning is issued, please be sure to check the cooling method of the control panel.

## Alarm code 52H (RS Overheat) [only for RS1ם30]

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V |  |  |
| Issued when main circuit power supply is turned <br> ON. |  | V |  |
| Issued during operation. |  |  | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier. | Replace the servo amplifier |
| 2 | - Power turning ON is repeated too frequently. | - Turn ON/OFF the power less frequently. |
| 3 | - Ambient temperature is high. | - For a servo amplifier equipped with a cooling fan motor, check that the cooling fan motor is running properly. If not, replace the servo amplifier. <br> - Check if the temperature inside the control panel (servo amplifier ambient temperature) exceeds $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. If it does, review the servo amplifier installing method and cooling method of control panel to make it below $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 53H (Dynamic Brake Resistor Overheat)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V |  |
| Issued during operation. | $\mathrm{C})$ | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | DB operation frequency exceeded. | • Use the dynamic brake so as not to exceed the permissive <br> frequency. |

## Alarm code 54H (Internal Overheat)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  | V |
| Issued during operation. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier. | Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | Regenerating power excessive. | Check the built-in regenerative resistance absorption <br> power. <br> Check the operating conditions, so that regenerating <br> power is within permitted absorption power. <br> Use an external regeneration resistor. |
| 3 | Improper wiring of built-in regeneration <br> resistor. | Confirm improper condition and repair if necessary. |

When using a regeneration resistance built in the servo amplifier, make sure to set "built-in regeneration resistance" at system parameter Page OB [Regeneration resistance type]. This setting makes the judgment between enabled/disabled of the overheating protection detection treatment of the built-in regeneration resistance. When "No connected regenerative resistance or external regenerative resistance" is selected, overheating of built-in regenerative resistance is not detected. Therefore, there is a danger that built-in regenerative resistance will burn out or be damaged.

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 55H (External Error)

-When external regenerative resistor and output terminal of upper device are not connected

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Validity condition for external trip function is <br> set to 'Valid'. | -When you do not use it, please set GroupD Sw2 bit2 as "1." |
| 2 | . Defect in control panel of servo amplifier. | . Replace the servo amplifier. |

-When external regenerative resistor is not connected

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V |  | $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| Issued after operation. |  | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Improper wiring of external regenerative <br> resistance. | Check wiring and replace if necessary. |
| 2 | External regeneration resistor is operating. | Check the operating conditions. <br> Increase the capacity of the external regeneration <br> resistor. |
| 3 | Defect in control panel of servo amplifier. | Replace the servo amplifier. |

- When output terminal of host device is connected:

Eliminate the alarm trigger of the upper level device.

Note) $\vee$ means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 61H (Overvoltage)

| Status during alarm |  | Cause |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |  |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V |  |  |  |  |
| Issued when power supply of main circuit is <br> turned ON. | V | V |  |  |  |
| Issued at the time of motor start/stop. |  | $\mathrm{V})$ | V | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in control panel of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | - The power supply voltage of main circuit <br> exceeds the rated value. | Reduce the power supply voltage to within the <br> specified range. |
| 3 | - Excessive load inertia. | - Reduce the load inertia to within the specified range. |
| 4 | - Incorrect wiring for regeneration resistance <br> - Built-in regeneration circuit is not <br> functioning. | - Wire the regeneration resistance correctly. <br> - While using the external regenerative resistance, <br> check the wiring and resistance value. <br> - Replace the servo amplifier if any abnormality <br> occurs. |

## Alarm code 62H (Main Circuit Undervoltage)

| Status during alarm |  | Cause |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |  |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. |  |  |  | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  |
| Issued after power supply of main circuit is turned <br> ON. | V | V |  |  |  |  |
| Issued during operation, alarm resetting is <br> possible. |  | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |  |  |
| Issued during operation, alarm resetting is not <br> possible. |  | V |  |  |  |  |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Power supply voltage is below the specified range. | - Check the power supply and set it within the <br> specified range. |
| 2 | - Rectifier of main circuit is broken. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 3 | - Input voltage is reduced and/or blinking. | Check the power supply and confirm that there is no <br> blinking or low voltage, etc.. |
| 4 | - Low voltage outside of the specified range is | Check the main circuit voltage. Confirm that there is <br> no external power supply to $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S} / \mathrm{T}$ when the main <br> circuit is OFF. |
| 5 | - Defect in internal circuit of the servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 63H (Main Power Supply Fail Phase)

| Status during alarm |  | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. |  | V |  |  |
| Issued when power supply of main circuit is <br> turned ON. | V |  | V |  |
| Issued during motor operations. | $\mathrm{V})$ |  |  |  |
| Alarm issued during single-phase power input <br> selection. |  |  | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause | Investigation and corrective actions |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - One out of 3 phases (R/S/T) is not <br> inserted. | - Check the wiring and repair if necessary. |
| 2 | Defect in internal circuit of Servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| Servo amplifier is not specified for single <br> phase. | Check the model number and delivery specifications <br> of the servo amplifier and replace it with a servo <br> amplifier for single-phase power supply. <br> Edit the parameters and use a single-phase <br> specification amplifier. |  |

## Alarm code 71H (Control Power Supply Under voltage)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued at the time of power on. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |
| Issued during operation. | $\mathrm{V})$ |  | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Defect in internal circuit of the servo <br> amplifier. | -Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | -Power supply voltage is within the <br> specified range. | Confirm that the power supply is set within the <br> specified range. |
| 3 | -Input voltage is fluctuating or stopped. | Confirm that the power supply is not going to neither <br> stop nor reduce the power, etc.. |

## Alarm code 72H (Control Power Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of the servo |  |
| amplifier. |  |  |$\quad$-Replace the servo amplifier. | - Defect in external circuit |
| :--- |
| Restart the power supply after removing the <br> connector; if alarm is not issued, check the external <br> circuit. <br> Restart the power supply after replacing the motor; if <br> alarm is not issued, there is defect in the encoder's <br> internal circuit. |

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

# Alarm code 81H (Encoder Pulse Error 1 IA-phase, B-phase, Z-phase) <br> Alarm code 82H (Absolute Encoder Signal Disconnect) <br> Alarm code 84H (Communication Error Between Encoder and Amplifier) <br> Alarm code 87H (CS Signal Disconnection) 

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V | V | V | V | V | V |
| Issued after servo is turned ON. |  |  |  | V | V |  |
| Issued during operation. | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  |  | V | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | For encoder wiring: <br> - Improper wiring <br> -Connector is removed <br> - Loose connection <br> - Encoder cable is too long <br> - Encoder cable is too thin | - Check wiring and repair any abnormality. <br> - Confirm that the encoder power supply voltage of the motor is above 4.75 V ; increase it if below 4.75 V . |
| 2 | - Wrong amplifier encoder type is selected. | - Select the correct encoder type. |
| 3 | - Motor encoder that does not match with amplifier encoder type is attached. | -Replace with servo motor equipped with proper encoder. |
| 4 | - Defect in servo amplifier control circuit | -Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 5 | - Defect in servo motor encoder | - Replace the servo motor. |
| 6 | -Parameter set to 'Full-close/Servo system'. | - Edit the parameter and set to 'Semi-close/System setup'. |

## Alarm code 85H (Encoder Initial Process Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Issued when power supply control is turned ON. | V | V | V | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | For encoder wiring: <br> - Improper wiring <br> - Connector is removed <br> - Loose connection <br> - Encoder cable is too long <br> - Encoder cable is too thin | - Check wiring and repair any abnormality. <br> - Confirm that the encoder power supply voltage of the motor is above 4.75 V ; increase it if below 4.75 V . |
| 2 | - Wrong amplifier encoder type is selected. | - Select the correct encoder type. |
| 3 | - Defect in servo amplifier control circuit | -Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 4 | - Defect in servo motor encoder | -Replace the servo motor. |
| 5 | - Initial position data could not be set, as the number of rotations of the motor is more than $250 \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ during power supply. | -Restart the power supply after motor is stopped. (Only when PA035C and PA035S encoder is used.) |

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code 91H (Encoder Command Error) <br> Alarm code 92H (Encoder FORM Error) <br> Alarm code 93H (Encoder SYNC Error) <br> Alarm code 94H (Encoder CRC Error)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.


## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in encoder | • Replace the servo motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - <br> Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures <br> against noise. |
| 3 | - Abnormality in encoder wiring. | Check wiring between the encoder and amplifier. |

## Alarm code A1H (Encoder Error 1)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector (RA062M) for the Manchester encoding system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :--- | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V |
| Issued during operation. | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | -Defect in internal circuit of encoder | Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, <br> replace the motor. |

T0 "Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".
Alarm code A2H (Absolute Encoder Battery Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power is turned ON. | V | V |
| Issued during operation. |  | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | •Loose connection of battery cable. | Confirm the battery connection in the front <br> ON/OFF switch of the amplifier. |
| 2 | $\cdot$ Low battery voltage | - Check the battery voltage. |

ED
"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code A3H (Encoder Overheat)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |
| Issued while stopping the motor. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |
| Issued during motor operations. |  | V | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, <br> replace the motor. |
| 2 | Motor is not generating heat, but encoder <br> ambient temperature is high. | Confirm that the cooling method keeps the encoder <br> ambient temperature below $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |
| 3 | - Motor is overheated. | - Confirm the cooling procedure of the servo motor. |

[0] "Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

## Alarm code A5H (Encoder Error 3)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V | V |
| Issued during motor operations. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |

## Corrective actions

|  | Cause | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, replace the motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures against noise. |
| 3 | - Number of rotations exceeds the permitted number of rotations. | - Turn ON the power supply again, when motor is stopped. |

"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code A6H (Encoder Error 4)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status when alarm rings. | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V | V |  |
| Issued during motor operations. |  | V | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, replace the motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures against noise. |
| 3 | - Multi-rotation counter overflows. | - Correct the operation pattern, and avoid the continuous operation in a fixed direction. |

## 4

"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

## Alarm code A7H (Encoder Error 5) <br> Alarm code A8H (Encoder Error 6) <br> Alarm code A9H (Failure of Encoder)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V | V |
| Issued during motor operations. | $\mathrm{C})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, <br> replace the motor. |
| 2 |  | Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - <br> Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Malfunction due to noise <br> Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures <br> against noise. |

[^2]
## Alarm Code B2H (Encoder Error 2)

When abnormality is detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector (RAO62M) of the Manchester system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued during operation. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |

Corrective actions

|  | Cause | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, replace the motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures against noise. |

"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use. Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

## Alarm code B3H (Absolute Encoder Multi-Turn Counter Error) Alarm code B4H (Absolute Encoder Single-Turn Counter Error) Alarm code B6H (Encoder Memory Error)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V |  |
| Issued while operation. | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, replace the motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures against noise. |

"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".
Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code B5H (Over-allowable Speed of Absolute Encoder at Turning ON)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when power supply is turned ON. | V |  | $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| Issued while stopping the motor. | V | V |  |
| Issued while rotating the motor. | $\mathrm{(V})$ | V | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, <br> replace the motor. |
| 2 | Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> - <br> Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures <br> against noise. |
| 3 | Number of motor rotations exceeds the <br> permitted speed. | Check the operation pattern and reduce the <br> maximum number of rotations. |

"Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

## Alarm code B7H (Acceleration Error)

When abnormalities are detected in the internal part of the absolute position detector for the start-stop synchronization system.

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued while stopping the motor. | V | V |  |
| Issued while rotating the motor. | $\mathrm{V})$ | V | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of encoder | - Turn ON the power supply again; if not restored, <br> replace the motor. |
| 2 | - Malfunction due to noise | -Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> Check the shielding of the encoder cable. <br> - Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures <br> against noise. <br> 3- The acceleration of motor rotation exceeds <br> the permitted acceleration |

[0] "Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use.
Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code C1H (Overvelocity)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |  |  |
| Issued if command is entered after Servo ON | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |  |  |
| Issued when the motor is started. |  |  | V | V |
| Issued other than operating and starting the motor |  | V | V |  |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $\cdot$ Defect in control panel of servo amplifier. | $\cdot$ Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | $\cdot$ Defect in the encoder of servo motor | $\cdot$Replace the servo motor. |
| 3 | Excessive overshoot while starting. | Monitor speed with the analog monitor. <br> Adjust the servo parameters if overshoot is <br> excessive. <br> Simplify the acceleration and declaration command <br> pattern. <br> Reduce the load inertia. |
| 4 | Wiring of U/V/W -phase between servo <br> amplifier and motor do not match. | • Check the wiring and repair any irregularities. |

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code C2H (Speed Control Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. |  |  |  |  | V |
| Issued while due to input of Servo ON | V |  | V |  |  |
| Issued if command is entered. | V | V | V |  |  |
| Issued while starting and stopping the motor. |  |  |  | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Wiring of U/V/W -phase between servo <br> amplifier and motor do not match. | • Check the wiring and repair any irregularities. |
| 2 | The wiring of A, B phase of INC-E and <br> ABS-El encoder connection is incorrect. | - Check the wiring and repair any irregularities. |
| 3 | - The motor is vibrating (oscillating). | - Adjust the servo parameters so that servo motor <br> will not vibrate (oscillate). |
| 4 | Excessive overshoot and undershoot. | - Monitor speed with the analog monitor. <br> Adjust the servo parameters to reduce overshoot <br> and undershoot. <br> Increase acceleration and declaration command <br> time. Mask the alarm. |
| 5 | Abnormality in servo amplifier control <br> circuit | Replace the servo amplifier. |

For the speed control error alarm, an alarm may occur while starting and stopping when load inertia is excessive.
For this reason, in the gravitational axis applications, "Do not detect" is selected as the standard setting.
If its detection is needed, consult our representatives.

## Alarm code C3H (Speed Feedback Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Issued when command is entered. | V | $\mathrm{V})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Motor is not rotating. | - Confirm that the power line is properly connected. <br> Replace the servo motor. |
| 2 | - Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 3 | - The motor is vibrating (oscillating). | Adjust the servo parameter so that servo motor will <br> not vibrate (oscillate). |

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code D1H (Following Error / Excessive Position Deviation)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | V |  |  |
| Issued when servo ON is stopped. |  |  |  |  |  | V |  |  |  |  | V |  |
| Issued immediately after entering the command. | V | (V) | V | V | V |  | V | (V) | V |  | (V) |  |
| Issued during starting or stopping at high speed. | V | V |  |  |  |  | V | V | V |  | (V) | V |
| Issued during the operations by lengthy command. |  | V |  |  |  |  | V | (V) |  |  | (V) |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Position command frequency is high or acceleration and declaration time is short. | - Correct the position command of the controller |
| 2 | Excessive initial load or low motor capacity. | - Correct the load condition or increase the motor capacity |
| 3 | Holding brake is not released. | - Check the wiring and repair any abnormalities. If specified voltage is applied, replace the servo motor. |
| 4 | Motor is mechanically locked or machine is colliding. | Check the machinery system. |
| 5 | - One or all phases of U/V/W -phase of the servo amplifier and motor has disconnected. | - Check and repair the wiring connections. |
| 6 | - Motor is being rotated by an external force (Gravity, etc.) during stopping (positioning completion). | - Check the load, and/or increase the motor capacity. |
| 7 | - Valid current limit command is entered by the controller, and the current limit setting is reduced. <br> - Number of encoder pulses does not match with the motor. | - Increase the current limit value or disable the current limit. <br> - Match the number of motor encoder pulses. |
| 8 | - Settings of servo parameters (Position loop gain, etc.) are not appropriate. | - Check the servo parameter settings (Raise the position loop gain, etc.) |
| 9 | - Excessive deviation setting value is reduced. | Set a greater value for excessive deviation. |
| 10 | - Defect in control panel of servo amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 11 | - Servo motor encoder is defective. | - Replace the servo motor. |
| 12 | - Power supply voltage is low. | - Check the power supply voltage. |

## Alarm code D2H (Faulty Position Command Pulse Frequency 1)

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Issued after entering position command pulse. | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Command for the digital filter setting of the <br> command pulse input is entered | Decrease the frequency of the command pulse. <br> - <br> Increase the frequency of the digital filter. |

$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

Alarm code D3H (Faulty Position Command Pulse Frequency 2)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued after entering position command pulse. | V | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Frequency of command pulse input is excessive. | - Reduce the frequency of command pulse input. |
| 2 | - Setting value of electronic gear is excessive. | - Decrease the electronic gear setting value. |

## Alarm code DFH (Test Run Close)

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Occurred after execution of test mode. | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Normal operation. | Clear the alarm and restore operation. (After <br> completion of test mode, to confirm any deviation <br> in the controller). |

## Alarm code E1H (EEPROM Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V | $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| Issued during display key operation or set up <br> software operation. |  | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Correct value not read by CPU by <br> nonvolatile memory of built-in servo <br> amplifier. | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | - Defect in the servo amplifier control panel | - Replace the servo amplifier. |

[^3](V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code E2H (EEPROM Internal Data Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | $(\mathrm{V})$ | V |

## Corrective actions

| Cause | Investigation and corrective actions |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Correct value not read by CPU by <br> nonvolatile memory of built-in servo <br> amplifier | - Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | Failed to write into the nonvolatile memory <br> during last power supply cutoff. | Change the optional parameters, turn ON the <br> power supply again, and confirm that alarm has <br> cleared. <br> If alarm is not cleared, replace the servo amplifier. |

## Alarm code E3H (Internal RAM Error) <br> Alarm code E4H (Process Error between CPU and ASIC)

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | - Defect in the servo amplifier control panel | Replace the servo amplifier. |

## Alarm code E5H (Parameter Error 1)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V | V |
| Issued after changing any of system parameters. | V |  |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Selected value is outside the specified <br> range for a system parameter. | - Confirm the model number of the servo amplifier. <br> - <br> Confirm selected values of system parameters and <br> modify if necessary. <br> $\rightarrow$ Turn ON the power again and confirm that alarm <br> is cleared. |
| 2 | Defect in servo amplifier | Replace the servo amplifier. |

Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
(V) means the cause number with middle possibility.

## Alarm code E6H (Parameter Error 2)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V | V |
| Issued after changing any of system parameters. | V |  |

## Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | -Selected values of system parameters and <br> actual hardware do not match <br> Improper assembly of system parameter <br> settings. | • Confirm the model number of servo amplifier. <br> Confirm selected values of system parameters and <br> correct if necessary. <br> $\rightarrow$ Turn ON the power again and confirm that alarm <br> is cleared. |
| 2 | - Defect in servo amplifier | Replace the servo amplifier. |

## Alarm code E7H (Parameter Error 3)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when power is applied to the control source. | V | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Undetected setting values of rotary switches. | - Check address setting or baud rate setting of rotary switches. |
| 2 | - Defective control board in the servo amplifier | - Replace the servo amplifier |

## Alarm code F1H (Task Process Error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :--- | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Issued while operating. | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Abnormality in control circuit of servo <br> amplifier | Replace the servo amplifier |

Alarm code F2H (Initial Process Time-Out)

| Status during alarm | Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |
| Issued when control power supply is turned ON. | V | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | - Defect in internal circuit of servo amplifier | Replace the servo amplifier. |
| 2 | Malfunction due to noise | - Confirm proper grounding of the amplifier. <br> Add ferrite core or similar countermeasures against <br> noise. |

## Alarm code FFH (Sub-CPU error)

| Status during alarm | Cause |
| :--- | :---: |
|  | 1 |
| Issued when power is applied to the control source. | V |
| Issued during operation | V |

Corrective actions

| Cause |  | Investigation and corrective actions |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | • Disable communication with a Sub-CPU <br> Control circuit error in the servo amplifier | • Replace the servo amplifier |

Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.
$(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

- Troubleshooting when error occurs.
-Please take countermeasure and process according to the correction measures on each error display following below procedure.

| Error code | Alarm name (Code) | Operation status | Cause | Countermeasure/Process |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16H | $\begin{gathered} + \text { Soft limitation } \\ \text { (OT_FWD) } \end{gathered}$ | Full-time | - It traveled beyond soft limitation coordinates in CW. | - Travel within soft limitation by Jog. <br> - Change the soft limitation setting of parameter. |
| 17H | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} - \text { Soft } \\ \text { limitation } \end{array} \\ & \text { (OT_RVS) } \end{aligned}$ | Full-time | It traveled lower than soft limitation coordinates in -direction. |  |
| 18H | Point data error (POINT_DATA) | When operate point-traveling or while travel. | - The point is not registered for point-traveling. <br> - Points on the way are not registered for sequence point-traveling. | - Input Alarm-reset for resetting error. <br> - Register the point. |
| 19H | ERR: <br> Point Loop <br> frequency <br> setting <br> error (Loop) | While processing Point movement or in Moving state | - The number of the nest is over 15 in Point jumpt/Loop function | - Follow the specification of Point Jump/Loop function to set a target point. |
| 1AH | ERR: <br> Point Loop nesting error (Nesting) | While processing Point movement or in moving state | - The Specified target point can't be a nest in Condition jump of Point jump/Loop function |  |
| 1BH | Zero-return Operation error (ZRT) | When operate Zero-return. | - Speed reduction time while operating Zero-return is too short. | - Expand the area of velocity reduction signal to secure the enough time for reducing speed(Traveling amounts). |

- Troubleshooting by history.

There are 2 trace modes of Alarm History and Status History.
It is possible to see up to 7 Alarm Histories and 64 Status Histories.
However, the number of history that can be stored in non-volatile memory is up to 10 , so carefully turn off control power supply.
Please see below examples.

|  | Number | Status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| New | Last01 | WAIT_ON | $\cdots$..Traveling completion |
|  | Last02 | Move_point:007 | ...Travel to P007 |
| $\uparrow$ | Last03 | Move_point:006 | ...Travel to P006 |
|  | Last04 | Move_point:005 | ...Travel to P005 |
|  | Last05 | WAIT_ON | ...Traveling completion |
|  | Last06 | STEP_ON | $\cdots$ 1STEP Travel |
|  | Last07 | WAIT_ON | $\cdots$. Traveling completion |
|  | Last08 | JOG_ON | $\cdots$. ${ }^{\text {JOG }}$ Travel(When stop traveling in JOG travel, |
|  | Last09 | CANCEL_ON | the cancellation must be recorded as a history.) |
|  | Last10 | WAIT_ON | ...Cancellation completion |
|  | Last11 | CANCEL_ON |  |
|  | Last12 | Move_point:004 | $\cdots$. Sequence traveling to P004 |
|  | Last13 | Move_point:003 | . . . Travel to P003 |
|  | Last14 | ALM_None | $\cdots$. Reset |
|  | Last15 | ALM:55 | $\cdots$ Heating alarm goes out after completion. |
|  | Last16 | WAIT_ON | $\cdots$..Traveling completion |
|  | Last17 | Move_point:002 | ...Travel to P002 |
|  | Last18 | WAIT_ON | ...Traveling completion |
|  | Last19 | Move_point:001 | ...Travel to P001 |
|  | Last20 | WAIT_ON | . . Servo ON |
| Old | Last21 | SV_OFF | $\cdots$ Control Power - Main power ON |

As mentioned above, the status before and after alarm occurrences are recorded as a history, it is useful to investigate a cause of alarm.

In addition, Alarm History is as follows for the example.
Code Status
Last01 ALM:55 …..EXT Alarm occurs.

Last07 ALM:43 ...... OL1 Alarm occurs.
However, the status history can be stored only up to 64 histories, therefore, it is recommended to check the history immediately when alarm occurs.

- About Code of Status History

| Code | Contents |
| :--- | :--- |
| Move_Point : DEC[***] | Travel to "***"point code |
| WAIT_ON | Status of positioning completion. <br> (Waiting for traveling signal on the status of servo-on.) |
| Cancel_ON | CANCEL(Cancellation)has been input, or, the status of stop JOG traveling |
| ZRT_ON | Activate Zero-return (ZRT input signal) has been input. |
| SDN_ON | Short of Home- point speed reduction signal (SDN input signal) has been input. |
| JOG_ON | Manual traveling ( $\pm$ JOG input signal) has been input. |
| STP_ON | Home-Point-Return operation has been completed. |
| HOME_ON | Dwell (Intermission) time is in practice. |
| DWEL | The status of servo-off: Servo-on signal (S-ON input signal) is turned OFF. |
| SV_OFF | External data setting input (E_STR input signal) has been input. |
| PRG_STR | Loop control is running. |
| LOOP | "Jump" performed. |
| JMP |  |
|  | Alarm goes out. Alarm code"**". |
| Control power established, internal positioning controller is at the ready. |  |
| Err_Non | Error has been canceled. |
| Err_POINT_DATA | Error occurrence. Activate with non-registered point code (RUN input signal). |
| Alm_Non | Alm : ** |

## Inspection

- For maintenance purposes, a daily inspection is typically sufficient. Upon inspection, refer to the following description.

| Inspection location | Testing conditions |  |  | Inspection Items | Inspection Methods | Solution if abnormal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Time | During operation | While stopping |  |  |  |
| Servo <br> motor | Daily | V |  | Vibration | Check for excessive vibration. |  |
|  | Daily | V |  | Sound | Check if there is no abnormal sound as compared to normal sound. | Contact dealer/sales office. |
|  | Periodic |  | V | Cleanliness | Check for dirt and dust. | Clean with cloth or air. $\rightarrow!1$ |
|  | Yearly |  | V | Measure value of insulation resistance | Contact the dealer or sales office. |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c} 5000 \\ \text { hours } \\ \rightarrow!!2 \end{array}$ |  | V | Replacement of oil seal |  |  |  |
| Servo amplifier | Periodic |  | V | Cleaning | Check for dust accumulated in the accessories. | Clean with air. $\rightarrow \ 1$ |
|  | Yearly |  | V | Loose screws | Check for loose connections | Fasten the screws properly. |
| Absolute encoder back up battery | Regularly $\rightarrow \text { ! } 3$ |  | V | Battery voltage | Confirm that battery voltage is more than DC3.6V. | Replace the battery. |
| Temperature | On demand | V |  | Measure temperature | Ambient temperature Motor frame temperature | Set the ambient temperature within the limit. <br> Check the load condition pattern. |

1. While cleaning with air, confirm that there is no oil content and/or moisture, etc. in the air.
2. This inspection and replacement period is when water- or oil-proof functions are required.
3. The life expectancy of the battery is approximately 2 years, when its power is OFF throughout the year. For replacement, a lithium battery (ER3VLY: $3.6 \mathrm{~V}, 1000 \mathrm{mAh}$ ) manufactured by TOSHIBA LIFESTYLE PRODUCTS \& SERVICES CORPORATION.

## Parts Overhaul

Parts may deteriorate over time. Perform periodic inspection for preventive maintenance.

| No. | Part name | Number of average <br> replacement years | Corrective measures / usage conditions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Condenser for smoothing main circuit | 5 Years | Replacement with new part is necessary. <br> Load ratio : Less than 50\% of rated output current of <br> amplifier <br> Usage condition: Average temp. $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ year-round |
| 2 | Cooling Fan motor | 5 Years | Replacement with new part is necessary. <br> Usage condition: Average temp. $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ year-round |
| 3 | Lithium battery for absolute encoder <br> [ER3VLY] | 3 Years | Replacement with new part is necessary. |
| 4 | Electrolysis condenser (other than condenser <br> for smoothing main circuit) | 5 Years | Replacement with new part is necessary. <br> Usage condition: Average temp. $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ year-round <br> Annual usage period is 4800 hours |
| 5 | Fuse | 10 Years | Replacement with new part is necessary. |

## 1. Condenser for smoothing the main circuit

- If the servo amplifier is in use for more than 3 years, contact the dealer or sales office.

The capacity of the condenser for smoothing the main circuit is reduces due to the frequency of motor output current and power ON/ OFF during usage, and it may cause damage.

- When the condenser is used with an average $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ through out the year, and exceeds more than $50 \%$ of the rated output current of servo amplifier, it is necessary to replace the condenser with a new part every 5 years.
- When used in an application where the power turn ON/OFF is repeated more than 30 times a day, consult our representatives.

2. Cooling Fan motor

- The R-Series Amplifier is set corresponding to the degree of pollution specified in EN50178 or IEC 664-1. As it is not dust proof or oil proof, etc., use it in an environment above Pollution Degree 2 (i.e., Pollution Degree 1,2).
- R-Series servo amplifiers models RS1 $\square 03$, RS1 $\square 05$ RS1 $\square 10$ RS1 $\square 15$ and RS1 $\square 30$ have a built-in cooling fan; therefore be sure to maintain a space of 50 mm on the upper and lower side of the amplifier for airflow. Installation in a narrow space may cause damage due to a reduction in the static pressure of the cooling fan and/or degradation of electronic parts. Replacement is necessary if abnormal noise occurs, or oil or dust is observed on the parts. Also, at an average temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ year-round, the life expectancy is 5 years.

3. Lithium battery

- The standard replacement period recommended by our company is the life expectancy of lithium battery based on normal usage conditions. However, if there is high frequency of turning the power ON/OFF, or the motor is not used for a long period, then the life of lithium battery is reduced. If the battery power is less than 3.6 V during inspection, replace it with new one.
- How to replace absolute encoder back-up battery
(1) Turn ON the servo amplifier control power supply.
(2) Prepare the replacement lithium battery. [SANYO model number: AL-00494635-01]
(3) Open the servo amplifier front cover.
(4) Remove the battery connector.
(5) Take out the used lithium battery and put in the new replacement one (prepared at (2)).
(6) Attach the connector in the right direction.
(7) Close the servo amplifier front cover.


[^4] ones before overhauling. Be sure to confirm the parameters before use.

## [Specifications]

Servo amplifier ..... 9-1
Servo motor general specifications ..... 9-4
Mechanical specifications of servo motor ..... 9-5
Holding brake specifications ..... 9-7

- General specifications

＊1 Source Voltage should be within the specified range．
AC200V Power input type Specified power supply range AC170V to AC253V
AC100V Power input type Specified power supply range AC85V to AC127V
Install a step－down transformer，etc．if power supply exceeds the specified power supply．
＊2 AC200V single－phase input type corresponds only toRS1ロ01／RS1ロ03／RS1ロ05．
＊3 AC100V single－phase input type corresponds only toRS1口01／RS1■03．
＊4 When stored in the box，be sure that internal temperature does not exceed this range．
＊5 Minimum rotational speed is determined as equivalent to the amplifier not stopping for
a load with maximum continuous torque．
－Incoming current

| Input voltage | Amplifier model name | Control circuit（Maximum value between 1 ms after input）＊3 | Main circuit（Maximum value between 1.2 seconds after input） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC200V | RS1 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ 01■ | 40A（O－P） | 18A（O－P）＊1 |
|  | RS1 $\square 03 \square$ |  |  |
|  | RS1■05 $\square$ |  |  |
|  | RS1ロ10】 |  |  |
|  | RS1ロ15 $\square$ |  |  |
|  | RS1■30］ |  |  |
| AC100V | RS1 $\square$ RS1 $\square 03 \square$ | 20A（O－P） | 9A（O－P）＊2 |

＊1 Incoming current value is the maximum value when AC230V is supplied．
＊2 Incoming current value is the maximum value when AC115V is supplied．
＊3 Use thermistor for incoming current prevention circuit of power supply control．
When power is turned ON again after disconnection，power supply on／disconnection is repeated for short time，ambient temperature and temperature of thermistor is high，the incoming current exceeding the above mentioned table may pass．

Current leakage
Since＂R series＂Servo amplifier drives the motor by PWM control of IPM，electric current leakage of high frequency flows through the floating capacity of motor winding，power cable or amplifier．Malfunction in short circuit breaker and protective relay installed in power supply electric circuit may occur．Use the inverter as electricity leakage breaker，which provides countermeasures for wrong operations．

| Motor model number | Electric current leakage per motor |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS1 $\square 01 \square$ | 0.5 mA |
| RS1 $\square 03 \square$ | 0.5 mA |
| RS1 $\square 05 \square$ | 1.5 mA |
| RS1 $\square 10 \square$ | 3.0 mA |
| RS1 $\square 15 \square$ | 3.0 mA |
| RS1 $\square 30 \square$ | 5.0 mA |

－While using 2 or more motors，electric current leakage each motor is added．
－Tough－rubber sheath cable of 2 mm is used as power line，in case of short system and long system of cable length， value of above table should be selected as far as possible．
－The machine is grounded（type $D\left(3^{\text {rd }}\right.$ type））so that the dangerous voltage on the main part of a machine， operation panel，etc．does not arise at the time of an emergency leakage．
－The value of current leaked is the measured value in ordinary leak checkers（Filter 700 Hz ）．
－Calorific value

| Input voltage | Amplifier capacity | Motor model number | Total calorific value of Servo amplifier（W） | Input voltage | Amplifier capacity | Motor model number | Total calorific value of Servo amplifier（W） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC200V | RS1口01A | Q1AA04003D | 11 | AC200V | RS1口15A | Q1AA13400D | 146 |
|  |  | Q1AA04005D | 15 |  |  | Q1AA13500D | 169 |
|  |  | Q1AA04010D | 18 |  |  | Q1AA18450M | 160 |
|  |  | Q1AA06020D | 24 |  |  | Q2AA18350H | 138 |
|  |  | Q2AA04006D | 12 |  |  | Q2AA18450H | 154 |
|  |  | Q2AA04010D | 19 |  |  | Q2AA18550R | 201 |
|  |  | Q2AA05005D | 16 |  |  | Q2AA22350H | 137 |
|  |  | Q2AA05010D | 19 |  |  | Q2AA22450R | 150 |
|  |  | Q2AA05020D | 26 |  |  | Q2AA22550B | 191 |
|  |  | Q2AA07020D | 32 |  |  | Q2AA22700S | 222 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | R2AA22500L | 141 |
|  |  | Q2AA07030D | 32 |  | RS1ロ30A | Q1AA18750H | 428 |
|  |  | R2AA04003F | 11 |  |  | Q2AA18550H | 361 |
|  |  | R2AA04005F | 13 |  |  | Q2AA18750L | 413 |
|  |  | R2AA04010F | 15 |  |  | Q2AA2211KV | 496 |
|  |  | R2AA06010F | 16 | AC100V | RS1口01A | Q1EA04003D | 16 |
|  |  | R2AA06020F | 24 |  |  | Q1EA04005D | 22 |
|  |  | R2AA08020F | 25 |  |  | Q1EA04010D | 27 |
|  | RS1口03A | Q1AA06040D | 44 |  |  | Q2EA04006D | 21 |
|  |  | Q1AA07075D | 66 |  |  | Q2EA04010D | 26 |
|  |  | Q2AA07040D | 45 |  |  | Q2EA05005D | 22 |
|  |  | Q2AA07050D | 62 |  |  | Q2EA05010D | 31 |
|  |  | Q2AA08050D | 55 |  |  | R2EA04003F | 16 |
|  |  | Q2AA13050H | 65 |  |  | R2EA04005F | 19 |
|  |  | R2AA06040F | 43 |  |  | R2EA04008F | 21 |
|  |  | R2AA08040F | 40 |  |  | R2EA06010F | 25 |
|  |  | R2AA08075F | 67 |  | RS1口03A | Q1EA06020D | 51 |
|  |  | R2AA13050D | 72 |  |  | Q1EA06020D |  |
|  | RS1口05A | Q1AA10100D | 47 |  |  | Q2EA05020D | 43 |
|  |  | Q1AA10150D | 61 |  |  | Q2EA07020D | 49 |
|  |  | Q1AA12100D | 47 |  |  | R2EA06020F | 41 |
|  |  | Q2AA08075D | 43 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA08100D | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA10100H | 50 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA10150H | 62 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA13100H | 58 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA13150H | 63 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2AAB8100F | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2AA13120D | 61 |  |  |  |  |
|  | RS1ロ10A | Q1AA10200D | 111 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q1AA10250D | 116 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q1AA12200D | 101 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q1AA12300D | 123 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q1AA13300D | 125 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA13200H | 93 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA18200H | 101 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Q2AA22250H | 137 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | R2AA13200D | 98 |  |  |  |  |

－Generation of heat built－in regeneration resistance is not included in the numerical value given in the table，it is necessary to add it if needed．
－If external regeneration resistance is used，change the additional items of calorific value of external regeneration resistance as per the place where it is installed．
－Follow the installation method of the＂clause 2．for installation＂．

Servo motor general specifications

| Series Name | Q1 | Q2 | R2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Time Rating | Continuous |  |  |
| Insulation Classification | Type F |  |  |
| Dielectric Strength Voltage | AC1500V 1 minute |  |  |
| Insulation Resistance | DC500V，more than $10 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ |  |  |
|  | Fully closed，Auto cooling |  |  |
| Protection Method | IP67 <br> （However，Q1ロA04，06 and 07 is IP40） <br> It conforms to IP67 by using a waterproof connector，conduit，shell， clamp，etc． | IP67 （However，Q2口A04 is IP40） | IP67 <br> （Excluding shaft passages and cable ends） |
| Sealing | Sealed（except Q1 $\square$ A04，06，07） | Sealing（Except Q2口A04） | Not sealed（Optional） |
| Ambient Temperature | 0 to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |
| Storage Temperature | -20 to $+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |
| Ambient Humidity | 20 to $90 \%$（Without condensation） |  |  |
| Vibration Classification | V15 |  |  |
| Coating Color | Munsell N1．5 equivalent |  |  |
| Excitation Method | Permanent－magnet type |  |  |
| Installation Method | Flange mounting |  |  |

## －Rotation Direction Specifications

－When a command to increase the position command is entered，the servo motor rotates in a counterclockwise direction from the load side


Encoder Signal Phases
Incremental encoder
＜Normal rotation＞

＜Reverse rotation＞


Phase Z


When the Z－Phase is high，both $A$－and $B$－Phases cross the low level，once every revolution．

Absolute encoder
Normal（forward）rotation：Position data increased output
Reverse rotation：Position data decreased output

## 9. Specifications [Mechanical specifications of servo motor]

- Mechanical specifications


## - Vibration Resistance

Install the servo motor in a horizontal direction (as shown in the following figure), so that when vibration is applied in any 3 directions (up/down, back/forward, left/right) it can withstand the vibration acceleration up to $24.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$.


## - Shock Resistance

Install the shaft of the servo motor in a horizontal direction (as shown in the following figure). It should withstand shock acceleration up to $98 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (when shocks are applied in an Up/down direction) for 2 times. However, since a precision detector is fixed to the counter-load side of the motor, any shock applied to the shaft may cause damage the detector; therefore, do not subject the shaft to shock under any circumstances.


- Working accuracy

The following table shows the accuracy of the servo motor output shaft and precision (Total Indicator Reading) of the parts surrounding the shaft.


## 9. Specifications [Mechanical specifications of servo motor]

- Vibration Classification

The vibration classification of the servo motor is V15 or less, at the maximum rotation speed for a single servo motor unit, and is measured in the manner pictured below.


## - Mechanical Strength

The output strength of the servo motor can withstand instantaneous maximum torque.

- Oil seal

A Type S oil seal (as described in the following table) is fixed to the output shaft of the servo motor. This oil seal is produced by NOK Corporation; please contact your dealer or sales representative for replacement of the oil seal.

| Servo Motor Model | Oil Seal type <br> (Type S) | Servo Motor Model | Oil Seal type <br> (Type S) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Q1ロA04OOOD |  | Q2AA13OOOD |

- Degree of decrease rating: R2AA Motor fixed oil seal and brake

About oil seal and brake fixed, considering of a rise in heat, continuous zone should apply the following degree of decrease rating.

| Brake | Oil <br> non-fixed <br> oil seal | fixed oil seal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| with no brake | No decrease <br> rating | decrease <br> rating 2 |
| with brake | decrease <br> rating 1 | decrease <br> rating 2 |


| Decrease <br> rating 1 | Servo Motor Model <br> R2AA | 04010F | 06040F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| degree of <br> decrease rating \% | 90 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |


| Decrease <br> rating 2 | Servo Motor Model <br> R2AA | 04005F | 04010F | 06040F | 08075 F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | degree of <br> decrease rating \% | 90 | 85 | 80 | 90 |

## Holding brake specifications

An optional holding brake is available for each motor. Since this brake is used for holding, it cannot be used for braking, except for an emergency. Turn brake excitation ON or OFF by using the holding brake timing signal output. When using this signal, set the command for brake release time to $0 \mathrm{~min}^{-}$ ${ }^{1}$ for the servo amplifier.
To externally control the holding brake, a response time (as shown in the following table) is required. When using a motor with a brake, determine a time sequence that takes this delay time into account.

|  | Model | Static friction torqueN.m | Release time msec | Braking delay time msec |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Varistor | Diode |
| Q1 | Q1AA04003D | 0.098 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | Q1AA04005D | 0.157 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA04010D | 0.320 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA06020D | 0.637 | 30 | 20 | 120 |
|  | Q1AA06040D | 1.274 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA07075D | 2.38 | 40 | 20 | 200 |
|  | Q1AA10100D | 3.92 | 40 | 30 | 120 |
|  | Q1AA10150D | 7.84 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q1AA10200D | 7.84 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA10250D | 9.80 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q1AA12100D | 3.92 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q1AA12200D | 7.84 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q1AA12300D | 11.8 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q1AA13400D | 19.6 | 120 | 50 | 150 |
|  | Q1AA13500D | 19.6 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1AA18450M | 32.0 | 150 | 40 | 250 |
|  | Q1AA18750H | 54.9 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
| Q2 | Q2AA04006D | 0.191 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | Q2AA04010D | 0.319 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA05005D | 0.167 | 15 | 10 | 100 |
|  | Q2AA05010D | 0.353 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA05020D | 0.353 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07020D | 0.69 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | Q2AA07030D | 0.98 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07040D | 1.372 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA07050D | 1.85 | 30 | 20 | 200 |
|  | Q2AA08050D | 1.96 | 30 | 20 | 200 |
|  | Q2AA08075D | 2.94 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA08100D | 2.94 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA10100H | 3.92 | 40 | 30 | 120 |
|  | Q2AA10150H | 7.84 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q2AA13050H | 3.50 | 40 | 30 | 120 |
|  | Q2AA13100H | 9.0 | 70 | 30 | 130 |
|  | Q2AA13150H | 9.0 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA13200H | 12.0 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q2AA18200H | 12.0 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | Q2AA18350H | 32.0 | 120 | 40 | 150 |
|  | Q2AA18450H | 32.0 | 150 | 40 | 250 |
|  | Q2AA18550R | 54.9 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA18550H |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA18750L |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA22250H | 32.0 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA22350H | 32.0 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA22450H | 32.0 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA22550B | 90.0 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA22700S | 90.0 | 300 | 140 | 400 |
|  | Q2AA2211KV |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q2AA2215KV |  |  |  |  |


|  | Model | Static friction torque N.m | Release time msec | Braking delay time msec |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Varistor | Diode |
| Q1 | Q1EA04003D | 0.098 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | Q1EA04005D | 0.157 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1EA04010D | 0.32 |  |  |  |
|  | Q1EA06020D | 0.637 | 30 | 20 | 120 |
| Q2 | Q2EA04006D | 0.191 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | Q2EA04010D | 0.319 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA05005D | 0.167 | 15 | 10 | 100 |
|  | Q2EA05010D | 0.353 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA05020D | 0.353 |  |  |  |
|  | Q2EA07020D | 0.69 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
| R2 | R2AA04003F | 0.32 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | R2AA04005F | 0.32 |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA04010F | 0.32 |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA06010F | 0.36 | 30 | 20 | 120 |
|  | R2AA06020F | 1.37 |  |  |  |
|  | R2AA08020F | 2.55 | 40 | 20 | 200 |
|  | R2AA06040F | 1.37 | 30 | 20 | 120 |
|  | R2AA08040F | 2.55 | 40 | 20 | 200 |
|  | R2AA08075F | 2.55 |  |  |  |
|  | R2AAB8100F | 3.92 | 40 | 20 | 200 |
|  | R2AA13050D | 3.50 | 40 | 30 | 120 |
|  | R2AA13120D | 9.0 | 100 | 30 | 130 |
|  | R2AA13200D | 12.0 | 100 | 30 | 140 |
|  | R2AA22500L | 42 | 150 | 60 | 250 |
|  | R2EA04003F | 0.32 | 25 | 15 | 100 |
|  | R2EA04005F | 0.32 |  |  |  |
|  | R2EA04008F | 0.32 |  |  |  |
|  | R2EA06010F | 0.36 | 30 | 20 | 120 |
|  | R2EA06020F | 1.37 |  |  |  |

Brake operating time is measured in the following circuit.


The brake release time and braking delay time refer to those mentioned in the above tables. The brake release time is the same for both the varistor and diode.

No Text on This Page.

## [Selection Details]

- Time of Acceleration and Deceleration/Allowable Repetition ..... 1
Allowable Repetition ..... 2
Allowable Repetition/Loading Precaution ..... 3
Dynamic brake ..... 4
- Regeneration Process ..... $\cdot 7$
- Calculation Method of Regeneration Power by Operations along Horizontal Axis ..... 8
- Calculation Method of Regeneration Power by Operations along Vertical Axis ..... 9
- Confirmation Method of Regeneration Power ..... 10
- External Regenerative Resistor ..... 11
- External Regenerative Resistor Dimension ..... 15
[Global Standards]
- Global standards conformity ..... 18
- Compliance with EC Directives ..... 20
[Dimension]
- Servo amplifier ..... 24
- Servo motor ..... 33
[Servo Motor Data Sheet]
- Characteristics table ..... 39
- Velocity - Torque characteristics ..... 44
- Overload characteristics ..... 52
[Option]
Metal mounting fittings ..... 59
Monitor Box ..... 63
- Lithium battery - EMC kit ..... 64
[Encoder Clear]
- Encoder clear/ reset method ..... 65


## Materials: Selection Details

## [Time of Acceleration and Deceleration/Allowable Repetition]

## Time of Acceleration and Deceleration

- The motor's acceleration time ( t a) and deceleration time ( t b) when under a constant load is calculated by following method.
Acceleration time $: \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{a}}=\left(\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{M}}+\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{L}}\right) \cdot(2 \pi / 60) \cdot\left\{\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{1}\right) /\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)\right\}$
Deceleration time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{b}}=\left(\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{M}}+\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{L}}\right) \cdot(2 \pi / 60) \cdot\left\{\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{1}\right) /\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}+\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)\right\}$
[S]

To These expressions are for the rated speed values, but exclude the viscous torque and friction torque of the motor.

| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{a}}:$ Acceleration time $(\mathrm{S})$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}:$ Instantaneous maximum stall torque $(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{b}}: \operatorname{Deceleration~time}(\mathrm{S})$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}:$ Load torque $(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})$ |
| $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{M}}:$ Motor inertia $\left(\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |  |
| $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{L}}:$ Load inertia $\left(\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |  |
| $\mathrm{N}_{1}, \mathrm{~N}_{2}:$ Rotational speed of motor $\left(\mathrm{min}^{-1}\right)$ |  |



Time $\qquad$

Wen determining $t_{a}$ and $t_{b}$, it is recommended to do so by calculating the load margin and decreasing the instantaneous maximum instant stall torque value (TP) to $80 \%$.

## Allowable repetitions

- There are separate limitations on repetitive operations for both the servo motor and servo amplifier, and the conditions of both must be fulfilled simultaneously.


## Allowable repetitions for the servo amplifier

When START / STOP sequences are repeated frequently, confirm in advance that they are within the allowed range. Allowed repetitions differ depending on the type, capacity, load inertia, adjustable-speed current value and motor rotation speed of the motor in use. If the load inertia $=$ motor inertia $\times \mathrm{m}$ times, and when the permitted START / STOP repetitions (up until the maximum rotation speed) exceed $\frac{20}{m+1}$ times/min, contact your dealer or sales office for assistance, as precise calculation of effective torque and regenerating power is critical.

## Permitted repetitions for the motor

Permitted START / STOP repetitions differ according to the motor's usage conditions, such as the load condition and time of operation.

## When continuous-speed status and motor stop status is repeated

- In operating conditions such as those shown below, and the motor should be used at a frequency in which its effective torque is less than the rated torque $\left(T_{R}\right)$.

Servo Motor Torque


If the operating cycle is considered as ' t ', the usable range can be determined as follows:

$$
\mathrm{t} \geqq \frac{\mathrm{Ta}^{2} \mathrm{ta}+\mathrm{TL}^{2} \mathrm{ts}+\mathrm{Tb}^{2} \mathrm{tb}}{[\mathrm{~s}]}
$$

Ta: Acceleration torque
Tb: Deceleration torque
TL: Load torque
Trms: Efective torque
$T_{R}$ : Rated torque
When cycle time ( t$)$ is predetermined, $\mathrm{Ta}, \mathrm{Tb}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{a}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{b}}$ appropriate in the above formula are required.
When actually determining the system drive mode, it is recommended to calculate the load margin and suppress it to $\mathrm{Trms}^{\leqq} \leqq 0.7 \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{R}}$

- When the motor repeats acceleration, deceleration, and stop status
- For the operating status shown below, the value of permitted repetitions n (times $/ \mathrm{min}$ ) is displayed by following equation.



## Materials Selection Details [Allowable Repetition/Loading Precaution]

## -When the motor repeats acceleration, constant speed operation, and deceleration status

- For the operating status shown below, the value of permitted repetitions 'n' (times/min) is displayed by following equation.


$$
n=2 . \quad 86 \times 10^{2} \times \frac{1}{N\left(J_{M}+J_{L}\right)} \times \frac{T_{R}{ }^{2}-T_{L}{ }^{2}}{T_{P}} \quad[\text { times } / \mathrm{min}]
$$

## Loading Precautions

- Negative load

The servo amplifier cannot perform continuous operations by negative load from the servo motor for more than several seconds.
When using the amplifier with a negative load, contact your dealer or sales representative.

- Downward motor drive (when there is no counter weight.)
- When usinglike a generator, such as the wind-out spindle of a winder.
- Load Inertia (JL)

When the servo amplifier is used with a load inertia exceeding the allowable load intertia calculated in terms of the motor shaft, a main circuit power overvoltage detection or regenerative error function may be issued at the time of deceleration.

The following measures must be taken in this case. For more details, please consult with your dealer or sales representative.

- Reduce the torque limit
- Extend the acceleration and deceleration time (Slow down)
- Reduce the maximum motor speed
- Install an external regenerative resistor
- Slowing down the revolution angle by the dynamic brake
- Slowing down the revolution angle by the dynamic brake is as follows:


N : Motor speed ( $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ )
$\mathrm{l}_{1}$ : Slow-down revolution angle (rad) by amplifier internal process time $t \mathrm{D}$.
$\mathrm{I}_{2}$ : Slow-down revolution angle (rad) by on dynamic brake operation
$t_{\mathrm{D}}$ : Delay time from signal display to operation start (s) (Depending on amplifier capacity; Refer to following)

| Servo Amplifier <br> Model Name | Delay Time t $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{D}}(\mathrm{S})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS1 $\square 01$ <br> $\square=\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{E}$ | $10 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03$ <br> $\square=\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{E}$ | $10 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05$ <br> $\square=\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{L}$ | $10 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| RS1 $\square 10$ <br> $\square=\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{L}$ | $24 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| RS1 15 <br> $\square=\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{L}$ | $24 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| RS1A30 | $42 \times 10^{-3}$ |

[Standard formula] When load torque $\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)$ is considered as zero.

$$
\begin{aligned}
I & =I_{1}+I_{2} \\
& =\frac{2 \pi N^{\cdot} t_{D}}{60}+(J M+J L) \times\left(\alpha N+\beta N^{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

I: Integrated slow-down rotation angle (rad)
$\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{m}}$ : Motor inertia ( $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}$ )
$J_{L}$ : Load inertia (Motor axis conversion) (kg $\cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) •
$\alpha \cdot \beta:$ Refer to the constant table of the dynamic brake

- Instantaneous tolerance of dynamic brake
- If the load inertia ( $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{L}}$ ) substantially exceeds the applicable load inertia, abnormal heat can be generated due to dynamic brake resistance. Take precautions against situations such as an overheat alarm or the failure of dynamic break resistance, and consult your dealer or sales representative if such a situation occurs.

The energy ( $E_{R D}$ ) consumed by dynamic brake resistance in 1 dynamic brake operation is as follows:

$$
E_{R D}=\frac{2.5}{R \phi+2.5} \times\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(J_{M}+J_{L}\right) \times\left(\frac{2 \pi}{60} N\right)^{2}-I \times T_{L}\right\}
$$

$R \phi \quad: \quad$ Motor phase winding resistance ( $\Omega$ )
$J_{M}: \quad$ Motor inertia (kg./m²)
$J_{\mathrm{L}}$ : Load inertia (Motor shaft conversion) (kg/m²)
N : Number of motor rotations ( $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ ) in feed rate V
I : Integrated slow-down rotating angle (rad)
TL : Load torque ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}$ )
(C) Dynamic brake resistance may fail if the energy $E_{R D}$ consumed by dynamic brake resistance during dynamic brake operation exceeds the energy shown in the following table. Consult with the dealer or sales representative if such a situation is anticipated.

| Amplifier Model Name | $E_{R D}(J)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS1 $\square 01$ <br> $\square=L / A / N / E$ | 360 |
| RS1 $\square 03$ <br> $\square=L / A / N / E$ | 360 |
| RS1 $\square 05$ <br> $\square=A / L$ | 1800 |
| RS1 $\square 10$ <br> $\square=A / L$ | 2450 |
| RS1 $\square 15$ <br> $\square=A / L$ | 2450 |
| RS1A30 | 9384 |

## ■Allowable frequency of dynamic brake

-The allowable frequency (main circuit power ON/OFF) of the dynamic brake is less than 10 rotations per hour and 50 rotations per day under the conditions of maximum speed. However the load inertia is within the applicable one.

In basic terms, operation of the dynamic brake in six-minute intervals between two operations is permissable at maximum speed, but if the brake is to be operated with greater frequency, the motor speed must be reduced.
Use the following ratio to determine allowable frequency:
$\frac{6 \mathrm{~min}}{\left(\text { Number of rated rotations/ maximum number of rotations for usage) }{ }^{2}\right.}$

Dynamic brake constant table.

| Amplifier capacity | Motor model number | $\alpha$ | $\beta$ | $J m\left(k g \cdot m^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1A01 RS1L01 | Q1AA04003D | 204 | $92.0 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.01 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA04005D | 130 | $34.3 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.0134 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA04010D | 53 | $35.0 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.0233 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA06020D | 13 | $32 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.141 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA04006D | 87.8 | $25.6 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.057 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA04010D | 55.2 | $8.4 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.086 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA05005D | 132 | $10.7 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.067 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA05010D | 45.2 | $7.93 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.13 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA05020D | 19.0 | $46.9 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.25 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA07020D | 25.9 | $11.7 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.38 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA07030D | 11.0 | $13.9 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.45 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA04003F | 227 | $4.29 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0247 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA04005F | 119 | $2.96 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0376 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA04010F | 41.2 | $1.56 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0627 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA06010F | 32.6 | $5.04 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.117 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA06020F | 14.5 | $2.46 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.219 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA08020F | 11.3 | $1.13 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.52 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS1A03 } \\ & \text { RA1L03 } \end{aligned}$ | Q1AA06040D | 9.13 | $13.1 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.247 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA07050D | 5.24 | $7.75 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.636 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA07040D | 10.2 | $7.08 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.75 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA07050D | 10.6 | $3.84 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.85 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA08050D | 7.71 | $4.51 \times 10^{-7}$ | $1.30 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA 13050H | 5.34 | $6.99 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.80 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA06040F | 8.82 | $1.00 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.412 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA08040F | 6.91 | $4.25 \times 10^{-6}$ | $1.04 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA08075F | 5.84 | $9.10 \times 10^{-8}$ | $1.82 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA13050D | 6.46 | $2.14 \times 10^{-6}$ | $3.1 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS1A05 } \\ & \text { RS1L05 } \end{aligned}$ | Q1AA10100D | 6.50 | $6.89 \times 10^{-7}$ | $1.29 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA10150D | 3.95 | $3.60 \times 10^{-7}$ | $1.61 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA08075D | 9.23 | $1.71 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.07 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA08100D | 5.30 | $1.62 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.7 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA 10100H | 2.78 | $1.50 \times 10^{-7}$ | $5.4 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA10150H | 2.03 | $0.92 \times 10^{-7}$ | $8.0 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA13100H | 2.81 | $3.35 \times 10^{-7}$ | $5.40 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA13150H | 1.79 | $2.33 \times 10^{-7}$ | $7.94 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AAB8100F | 5.46 | $2.08 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.38 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA13120D | 4.06 | $6.45 \times 10^{-7}$ | $6.0 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS1A10 } \\ & \text { RS1L10 } \end{aligned}$ | Q1AA10200D | 4.19 | $0.47 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.15 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA10250D | 2.70 | $0.46 \times 10^{-7}$ | $2.65 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA12200D | 2.85 | $0.33 \times 10^{-7}$ | $4.37 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA12300D | 1.53 | $0.27 \times 10^{-7}$ | $6.40 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA13300D | 1.78 | $0.53 \times 10^{-7}$ | $4.92 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA13200H | 1.23 | $0.48 \times 10^{-7}$ | $12 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA 18200H | 1.49 | $0.36 \times 10^{-7}$ | $20 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA22250H | 1.83 | $0.24 \times 10^{-7}$ | $32.20 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA13200D | 1.69 | $0.91 \times 10^{-7}$ | $12.2 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS1A15 } \\ & \text { RS1L15 } \end{aligned}$ | Q1AA13400D | 2.13 | $0.25 \times 10^{-7}$ | $6.43 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA13500D | 1.52 | $0.20 \times 10^{-7}$ | $8.47 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1AA18450M | 0.43 | $0.35 \times 10^{-7}$ | $27.5 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA18350H | 1.14 | $0.09 \times 10^{-7}$ | $38 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA18450H | 0.74 | $0.09 \times 10^{-7}$ | $55 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA18550R | 0.52 | $0.05 \times 10^{-7}$ | $72.65 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA22350H | 1.13 | $0.17 \times 10^{-7}$ | $47.33 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA22450R | 0.76 | $0.12 \times 10^{-7}$ | $67.45 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA22550B | 0.46 | $0.11 \times 10^{-7}$ | $95 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA22700S | 0.18 | $0.10 \times 10^{-7}$ | $185 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2AA22500L | 0.8 | $0.41 \times 10^{-7}$ | $55 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| RS1A30 | Q1AA18750H | 0.96 | $4.77 \times 10^{-9}$ | $52 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA18550H | 1.15 | $2.29 \times 10^{-9}$ | $73 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA18750L | 0.725 | $2.30 \times 10^{-9}$ | $95 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA2211KV | 0.475 | $2.47 \times 10^{-9}$ | $186 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2AA2215KV | 0.335 | $1.96 \times 10^{-9}$ | $255 \times 10^{-4}$ |


| Amplifier capacity | Motor model number | $\alpha$ | $\beta$ | $J_{M}\left(\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1E01RS1N01 | Q1EA04003D | 276 | $68.1 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.01 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1EA04005D | 205 | $39.7 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.0134 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q1EA04010D | 82.3 | $26.1 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.0233 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA04006D | 129 | $7.40 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.057 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA04010D | 72.5 | $4.91 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.086 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA05005D | 212 | $3.48 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.067 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA05010D | 71.6 | $2.55 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.13 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2EA04003F | 305 | $3.19 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0247 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2EA04005F | 171 | $2.06 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0376 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2EA04008F | 69.7 | $1.06 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.0627 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2EA06010F | 59.1 | $2.84 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.117 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| RS1E03RS1N03 | Q1EA06020D | 56.3 | $9.57 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.141 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA05020D | 46.4 | $0.99 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.25 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | Q2EA07020D | 57.0 | $5.22 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.38 \times 10^{-4}$ |
|  | R2EA06020F | 38.8 | $9.10 \times 10^{-7}$ | $0.219 \times 10^{-4}$ |

The values for $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are based on an assumed resistance value of the power line of $0 \Omega$. If the combination with an amplifier is different than those shown above, consult your dealer or sales office.

## - Regeneration Process

- The regeneration capacity of the servo amplifier depends on the allowable power of the regenerative resistor. When using the servo amplifier with built-in regeneration resistor, be sure to calculate regeneration resistance PM and confirm that PM<PRI (the allowable power for the built-in regeneration resistor) is fulfilled.
When regeneration power PM exceeds the permitted power (PRI) of the built-in regeneration resistor, you can operate by conducting regeneration restance (PM) caluculation, confirming that $\mathrm{PM}<\mathrm{PRO}$ (the maximum allowable power of the exterior regeneration resistor) is fulfilled, and connecting the opional external regeneration resistor

|  | Built-in regeneration <br> resistor is available <br> [PRI] | Regeneration <br> resistor <br> connecting <br> number | External regeneration <br> resistor is available <br> [PRO] | Regeneration <br> resistor <br> connecting <br> number | Contact us in case below |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1 01 | $\mathrm{PM}=2 \mathrm{~W}$ and below | I | $\mathrm{PM}=220 \mathrm{Wand}$ below |  | $\mathrm{PM}=220 \mathrm{~W}$ and up |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 03$ | $\mathrm{PM}=5 \mathrm{~W}$ and below | I | $\mathrm{PM}=220 \mathrm{Wand}$ below | Refer to | $\mathrm{PM}=220 \mathrm{~W}$ and up |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 05$ | $\mathrm{PM}=20 \mathrm{~W}$ and below | I | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ below | "Materials" | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ up |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 10$ | $\mathrm{PM}=90 \mathrm{~W}$ and below | II | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ below | page 11 | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ up |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 15$ | $\mathrm{PM}=120 \mathrm{~W}$ and below | II | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ below |  | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ up |
| $\mathrm{RS} 1 \square 30$ |  | - |  | $\mathrm{PM}=500 \mathrm{Wand}$ below |  |

4] If using the bult-in regeneration resistor, please specify the model
number of the servo amplifier with bult-in regeneration resistor in reference to
"Section 1: Prior to Use - Servo Amplifier Model Number"
If using the exterior regeneration resistor, please specify the model number of the servo amplifier without bult-in regeneration resistor.

40
When regeneration power PM exceeds the maximum permitted power (PRO) of the external regeneration resistor, reconsider the acceleration constant, load inertia, etc.

- Resistance Value of Servo Amplifier Built-in Regeneration Resistor

| Model Number of Servo Amplifier <br> with Built-in Regeneration Resistor | Resistance Value of Built-in <br> Regeneration Resistor |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS1 $\square 01$ <br> $\square=L / M / N / P$ | $100 \Omega$ |
| RS1 $\square 03$ <br> $\square=L / M ~ / ~ N ~ / ~ P ~$ | $50 \Omega$ |
| RS1 $\square 05$ <br> $\square=$ A / B | $17 \Omega$ |
| RS1A10 <br> $\square=$ A / B | $10 \Omega$ |
| RS1A15 <br> $\square=$ A / B | $6 \Omega$ |

- Regeneration Power (PM) by Operations along Horizontal Axis
- Regeneration energy is calculated.

| $\mathrm{EM}=\mathrm{EHb}=$ | $\frac{1}{2} \times \mathrm{N} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{KE} \phi \times \frac{\mathrm{Tb}}{\mathrm{KT}} \times \mathrm{tb}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{Tb}}{\mathrm{KT}}\right.$ | $)^{2} \times 3 \cdot R \phi \times t b$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EM | Regeneration energy during operations along horizontal axis |  |
| EHB | Regeneration energy during deceleration | [J] |
| KE $\phi$ : | Induced voltage constant | [ $\left.\mathrm{Vrms} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}\right]$ (Motor constant) |
| KT | Torque constant | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms] (Motor constant) |
| N | Motor rotation speed | . $\left[\mathrm{min}^{-1}\right]$ |
| R $\phi$ | Armature resistance | [ $\Omega$ ] ( Motor constant) |
| Tb | Deceleration time | [s] |
| Tb | Torque during deceleration | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] (Tb= Tc - TF) |
| Tc | Adjustable speed torque | $\ldots[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$ |
| TF | Friction torque | $\ldots[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$ |



- Effective regeneration power is calculated.

$$
P M=\frac{E M}{t 0}
$$

PM : Effective regeneration power [W]
EM : Regeneration energy during deceleration [J]
To : Cycle time [s]

## Materials Selection Details

## [Calculation Method of Regeneration Power by Operations along Vertical Axis]

- Regeneration Power (PM) by Operations along Vertical Axis (With a Gravitational Load)
- Regenerative energy is calculated.

$$
\begin{aligned}
E M & =E V U b+E V D+E V D b \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{KE} \phi \times \frac{\mathrm{TUb}}{\mathrm{KT}} \times \mathrm{tUb}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{TUb}}{\mathrm{KT}}\right)^{2} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{R} \phi \times \mathrm{tUb} \\
& +\mathrm{N} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{KE} \phi \times \frac{\mathrm{TD}}{\mathrm{KT}} \times \mathrm{tD}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{TD}}{\mathrm{KT}}\right)^{2} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{R} \phi \times \mathrm{tD} \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{KE} \phi \times \frac{\mathrm{TDb}}{\mathrm{KT}} \times \mathrm{tDb}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{TDb}}{\mathrm{KT}}\right)^{2} \times 3 \cdot \mathrm{R} \phi \times \mathrm{tDb}
\end{aligned}
$$

EM : Regeneration energy during operations along vertical axis ......[J]
EVUb : Regeneration energy during increased deceleration ......[J]
EVD : Regeneration energy during descending run ......[J]
EVDb : Regeneration energy during decreased deceleration ......[J]
TUb : Torque during increased deceleration ......[N•m]
TUb : Increased deceleration time ......[s]
TD : Torque during descending run ......[ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] (TD=TM $-T F)$
TD : Descending run time ......[s]
TDb : Torque during decreased deceleration ......[ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] (TDb=TC - TF+TM)
TDb : Decreased deceleration time ......[s]
TM : Gravitational load torque ......[N•m]
When the calculation result of either of EVUb, EVD, or EVDb is negative, calculate EM by considering the value of those variabkes as 0 .


- Effective regeneration power is calculated.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\mathrm{PM}=\frac{\mathrm{EM}}{\text { to }} \quad \begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{PM} & \mathrm{EM}
\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}
\text { : Effective regeneration power }[\mathrm{W}] \\
\text { : Regeneration energy during increased deceleration/ descending } \\
/ \text { / decreased deceleration }[\mathrm{J}]
\end{array} \\
& \text { to } & : \text { Cycle time }[\mathrm{s}]
\end{array}
$$

## Confirmation method of regeneration power PM in actual operation

- Regeneration power PM can be easily confirmed in the setup software.
Setup software $\cdots \cdots$ Monitor display Page 12• RegP•Regeneration circuit operating rate

©The monitor value of the regeneration circuit operating rate shows the operating rate of regeneration circuit. The display range is $0.01 \% \sim 99.99 \%$.

- The actual regeneration power PM can be calculated from this monitor value by following equation.
Input Supply Voltage : In case of AC200V specification
Regeneration power PM $(\mathrm{W})=\frac{400(\mathrm{~V}) \times 400(\mathrm{~V})}{\text { Regeneration resistance }(\Omega)} \times \frac{\text { regeneration circuit operating rate }(\%)}{100(\%)}$

Input Supply Voltage : In case of AC100V specification
Regeneration power PM $(\mathrm{W})=$
$\frac{200(\mathrm{~V}) \times 200(\mathrm{~V})}{\text { Regeneration resistance }(\Omega)} \times \frac{\text { regeneration circuit operating rate (\%) }}{100(\%)}$
alculation Example

| Servo Amplifier Model Number : | RS1L01AA* |
| :--- | :--- |
| [With built-in regeneration resistance/Input Supply Voltage:AC200V Specification] |  |
| Regeneration resistance value : | [Built-in Regeneration Resistance] |
| Monitor Value : | [RegP] |
| Regeneration power PM $(\mathrm{W})=$ | $\frac{400(\mathrm{~V}) \times 400(\mathrm{~V})}{100(\Omega)} \times \frac{0.12(\%)}{100(\%)}=1.92(\mathrm{~W})$ |

(to The regeneration power calculated from this monitor value continues to be the target until the end of operations. Regeneration power varys with the voltage fluctuation of the input power supply and changes across the ages of the servo amplifier and the loading device.

[^5]
## Materials Selection Details

［External Regenerative Resistor］
－Selection of Optional External Regenerative Resistor
－You can select the combination of external regenerative resistors based on effective regenerative power ［PM］sought by the regeneration calculation．

| Amplifier Model Number | ［PM］ | Up to 10W | Up to 30W | Up to 55W | Up to 60W | Up to 110W | Below 220W | $220 \mathrm{~W}$ <br> and over |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1口01 | Resistor Sign | A×1 | $\mathrm{C} \times 1$ | E×1 | $\mathrm{D} \times 2$ | $\mathrm{F} \times 2$ | E×4 | Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | III | III | IV | IV | VI |  |
| RS1口03 | Resistor Sign | $\mathrm{B} \times 1$ | D×1 | F×1 | $\mathrm{C} \times 2$ | E×2 | F×4 | －Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | III | III | V | V | VI |  |


| Amplifier Model Number | ［PM］ | Up to 55W | Up to 125W | Up to 250W | Below 500W | 500W and over |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1口05 | Resistor Sign | G×1 | $\mathrm{H} \times 1$ | $1 \times 2$ | $\mathrm{H} \times 4$ | Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | III | IV | VI |  |


| Amplifier Mode Number | ［PM］ | Up to 125W | Up to 250W | Below 500W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 500 \mathrm{~W} \\ & \text { and over } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1ロ10 | Resistor Sign | I $\times 1$ | H×2 | I $\times 4$ | Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | V | VI |  |


| Amplifier Model Number | ［PM］ | Up to 125W | Up to 250W | Below 500W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 500W } \\ & \text { and over } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1ロ15 | Resistor Sign | J×1 | K $\times 2$ | J×4 | Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | V | VI |  |


| Amplifier Model Number | ［PM］ | Up to 250W | Below 500W | 500W and over |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS1ロ30 | Resistor Sign | L×1 | L×2 | Contact |
|  | Connection Number | III | V |  |

The above resistor sign of a combination of an external regenerative resistor correspond to the following table．
Please select a resistor model name corresponding to a resistor sign．
（4）The above connection number of a combination of an external regenerative resistor is on the next page． Please connect based on the connection number．
（0）
The external regeneration resistors are installed with the condition of that regeneration electric power utilization rate can reach maximum $25 \%$ ．
（t）Forced－cooling by using an air－cooling fan raise rate of regeneration electric power utilization up to around $50 \%$ ．

| Resistor Sign | Resistor Model Number | Resistance Value | Thermostat Detection temperature （Contact specification） | Permissible Effective Power ［PM］ | Outline Drawing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | REGIST－080W100B | $100 \Omega$ | $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> （b Contact） | 10W | Refer to＇Materials 15＇ |
| B | REGIST－080W50B | $50 \Omega$ |  | 10W |  |
| C | REGIST－120W100B | $100 \Omega$ |  | 30W |  |
| D | REGIST－120W50B | $50 \Omega$ |  | 30W |  |
| E | REGIST－220W100B | $100 \Omega$ |  | 55W |  |
| F | REGIST－220W50B | $50 \Omega$ |  | 55W |  |
| G | REGIST－220W20B | $20 \Omega$ |  | 55W |  |
| H | REGIST－500W20B | $20 \Omega$ | $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> （b Contact） | 125W | Refer to＇Materials16＇ |
| I | REGIST－500W10B | $10 \Omega$ |  | 125W |  |
| J | REGIST－500W7B | $7 \Omega$ |  | 125W |  |
| K | REGIST－500W14B | $14 \Omega$ |  | 125W |  |
| L | REGIST－1000W6R7B | $6.7 \Omega$ | $140^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> （b Contact） | 250W | Refer to＇Materials17＇ |

- Connection of Regenerative Resistance


4 Please make sure to install the external regenerative resistor with twisted wires and use as a short wire which is up to 5 meters long as possible.

Un Use nonflammable electric wire or perform non-combustible processing (silicon tube, etc.) for connecting cable and wired, and install wiring so as to not come in contact with the built-in unit .
Please make sure to change the set-up of "System Parameter" and "Regenerative Resistance Selection" in line with the kind of regenerative resistor you connect.

Connection of the Thermostat of a Regenerative Resistor


Example of standard setting: Connect the Thermostat of Regenerative Resistor to CONT 4
Set CONT 4 [parameter Group A 03] at standard setting [12H:EXT-E]

- Connection Number of External Regenerative Resistor combination

| Connection I | Connection II |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Connection III | ConnectionIV [×2] Series Connection |
|  |  |
| Connection V [×2] Parallel Connection | ConnectionVI [×4] Series/Parallel Connection |
|  |  |

## Materials

## - Protection Function of Regenerative Resistance

With the R series servo amplifier, the regenerative resistance protection function is specified by parameter selections. Appropriate protection for regenerative resistance is applied by setting parameters according to the type of regenerative resistance to be connected. Set the appropriate parameters by following the instructions given below.

- The protection functions are divided into three main types:
(1) Protection for a short-time, high load factor (using built-in or external regenerative resistance): An error is detected when the power absorption of regenerative resistance is extremely high over a short time period ( 100 msec to 10 seconds). A 'Regenerative Error' alarm ("ALM_43") is issued when this error is detected.
(2) Protection when allowable power absorption is exceeded for long time (using built-in regenerative resistance): An error is detected when the power absorption of the built-in regenerative resistance exceeds the allowable power absorption over a long time period (from a few seconds to a few minutes). An 'Internal Overheat' alarm ("ALM_54") is issued when this error is detected.
(3) Protection during thermostat operation of the external regenerative resistor: An error is detected when the external trip function is started. An 'External error / external trip' alarm ("ALM_55") is issued when this error is detected.

The two parameters requiring settings are given below.

| 1 | Regenerative resistance selection | Regenerative resistance built-in type [0B] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | External trip input function | General parameter [Include 12:_EXT-E into any of GroupA 00 to 03] |

- Relationship between parameter settings and protection functions

| Regenerative resistance <br> in use |  | Parameter setting |  | Protection function operation |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Resistor | Thermostat | Regenerative resistance <br> selection | External trip <br> input function | Regenerative <br> error <br> [ALM_43] | Internal <br> overheat <br> [ALM_54] | External Alarm <br> External Trip <br> [ALM_55] |
| Not Connecting | - | $00:$ Not_Connect | - | Invalid | Invalid | - |
| Built-in <br> Regenerative <br> Resistance | - | 01:_Built-in_R | - | Valid | Valid | - |
| External <br> Regenerative <br> Resistance | - | 02:_External_R | Valid | Invalid | - |  |
| External <br> Regenerative <br> Resistance | Connect to <br> servo amplifier | 02:_External_R | Setting | Valid | Invalid | Valid |

(L) Make appropriate settings to regenerative resistance [System parameter/Page0B] when using built-in regenerative resistance.
If these parameter settings are incorrect, normally detected errors related to built-in regenerative resistance may not be detected, possible causing the burning/fuming of regenerative resistance.
(t) The built-in/ external regenerative resistance may generate heat even if the overheat alarm etc. has not been generated.
Do not touch the servo amplifier for 30 minutes after power is disconnected in the case of a power failure, as there is a risk of burn, etc.
(4) Incorrect parameter settings may cause irregular operation of the protection functions. Upon an alarm, confirm its cause and adjust the settings appropriately.

To The place where corrosive gas has occurred, and when there is much dust, insulated degradation, corrosion, etc.may arise. There fore be careful of an attachment place.

R Arrangement of the external regeneration resistor should open an interval so that it is not influenced by generation of heat from other parts.

## Materials Selection Details

## [External Regenerative Resistor Dimension]

- External Dimension of Regenerative Resistor


|  | Model number | Thermostat <br> Detection temperature <br> (Contact specification) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | REGIST-080W100B | $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) |
| 2 | REGIST-080W50B | $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) |

Mass:0.19kg

|  | Model number | Thermostat <br> Detection temperature <br> (Contact specification) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | REGIST-120W100B | $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) |
| 2 | REGIST-120W50B | $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) |

Mass:0.24kg


|  Model number Thermostat <br> Detection temperature <br> (Contact specification) <br> 1 REGIST-220W50B $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) <br> 2 REGIST-220W20B $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) <br> 3 REGIST-220W100B $135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> (Normal close contact) <br> Mass: 0.44 kg   |
| :--- |
|  |

## Materials Selection Details

## [External Regenerative Resistor Dimension]



## Materials Selection Details

[External Regenerative Resistor Dimension]

(b)


Connection Diagram

## Materials Global Standards [Global standards conformity]

## ■ Outline of Global standards conformity

- RS1 servo amplifier conforms to the international standards below.

| Mark | International standards | Standard number | Certification Organization |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C} \mathrm{~F}^{\circledR} \text { US }$ | UL standard CSA standard | UL508C (File No.E179775) | UL <br> (Underwriters Laboratories inc.) |
|  | EN standard | $\begin{gathered} \text { EN50178 } \\ \text { EN61000-6-2 } \\ \text { EN61800-3 } \end{gathered}$ | TÜV <br> (TÜV Product Service Japan, Ltd.) |

- $Q$ and $R$ servomotor conforms to the international standards below.

| Display | International standards | Standard number | Certification Organization |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | UL standard | UL1004 UL1446 (File No.E179832) | UL <br> (Underwriters Laboratories inc.) |
| IUV | EN standards | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IEC-34-1 } \\ & \text { IEC34-5 } \end{aligned}$ | TÜV <br> (TÜV Product Service Japan, Ltd.) |



For products conforming to international standards, some specifications may differ from the standard product due to prerequisites necessary for obtaining approval. Contact the manufacturer for more details.

The file number of UL is available at the UL homepage: http://www.ul.com/database/.
0
Please contact your dealer or sales representative if you need the above certification.

- Precautions for conformity standards
(1) Make sure to use servo amplifier and servo motor in a proper combination. Check "Section 1 : Prior to use --- Servo amplifier type number.
(2) Make sure to install the servo amplifier in your control panel in an environment where the pollution level specified in EN50178 and IEC664 is no less than 2 ( polution level 1, 2). The control panel installation configuration (under IP54) must exclude exposure to water, oil, carbon, dust, etc.
(3) The servo amplifiers must be used under the conditions specified in overvoltage categoryIII, EN50178. For the interface, use a DC power supply with reinforced and insulated input and outputs.
(4) Always ground the protective earth terminals of the servo amplifier to the power supply earth. ( ©)
(5) When connecting grounding wire to the protective earth terminal, always connect one wire in one terminal; never connect jointly with multiple wires or terminals.
(6) When connecting the leakage stopper, make sure to connect the protective earth terminal to the power supply earth. ( © )
(7) Connect earthing wire by using a crimping terminal with insulated tube, so that the connected wire will not touch the neighboring terminals.

(8) For wire relays, use a fixed terminal block to connect wires; never connect wires directly.

(9) Connect an EMC filter to the input power supply of the unit.
(10) Use an EN/ IEC-standard compatible no-fuse circuit breaker and electromagnetic contactor.


## Materials Global Standards [Global standards conformity]

## - Compliance with EC Directives

Our company has performed the requisite low voltage and EMC testing in accordance with EC Directives related to CE marking through a separate, third-party certifying authority.

| Directive classification | Classification | Test | Test standard |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Low voltage Directive (Servo amplifier) | - | - | EN50178: 1997 |
| EMC Directive (Servo amplifier / servo motor) | Emission | Conducted emission | EN55011: A1/1999 |
|  |  | Radiated emission | EN55011: A1/1999 |
|  | Immunity test | Electrostatic discharge immunity | EN61000-4-2: A2/2001 |
|  |  | Radiated electromagnetic field immunity | EN61000-4-3: A2/2001 |
|  |  | Electrical first transient/ burst immunity | EN61000-4-4: A2/2001 |
|  |  | Conducted disturbance immunity | EN61000-4-6: A1/2001 |
|  |  | Surge immunity | EN61000-4-5: A1/2001 |
|  |  | Voltage Dips \& Interruptions immunity | EN61000-4-11: A1/2001 |
|  |  | Adjustable speed electrical power drive system | EN61800-3/1996 <br> :A11/2000 |
| Low voltage Directive (Servo motor) | - | Rotating electrical machines- <br> Part1: Rating and performance | IEC-34-1 |
|  |  | Rotating electrical machines-Part5:Classification of degrees of protection provided by enclosures of rotating electrical machines(IP code) | IEC34-5 |
|  |  | Rotating electrical machines-Prat9: Noise limits | IEC34-9 |

[^6]
## Materials Global Standards [Global standards conformity]

- Precautions for EMC Directives

Use the following guidelines below for the RS1 servo system in order to conform the customer's equipment and devices to the EMC Directives.
(1) A metallic material must be used for the door and main body of control panel.
(2) The joints of the top and side panels must be masked and welded.
(3) Parts joined with screws must be welded to prevent noise from leaking out from joints.
(4) When joining parts with screws or spot welding, the welding space must be within 10 cm .
(5) Use an EMI gasket so that there is zero clearance between the door and control panel.
(6) Install EMI gasket uniformly to the contact points between door and main body of control panel.
(7) Perform conductivity processing on the EMI gasket, door and main body of control panel to confirm their conductivty.
(8) Ground the noise filter frame to the control panel.
(9) Ground the servo amplifier chassis provided by the customer.
(10) Use shield cables for the motor power line and encoder cable.
(11) Ground the shield of motor power wire and encoder cable to the control panel with the clamp.
(12) Ground and clamp the shield of motor power line and encoder cable to the frame of the servo amplifier.
(13) Use a conducting metal P clip or U clip to ground and clamp the shield wire, and fix it directly with metal screws. Do not ground by soldering electric wire to the shield wire.


Grounding by U clip or P clip


Grounding by soldering
(14) Wrap the zero-phase reactor four times around the primary side of the noise filter.

(15) Wire the servo amplifier at a short distance from the secondary side of noise filter.
(16) Wire the primary side and secondary side of the noise filter separately.

## Materials

- Installation of noise filter and servo amplifier

- Single-phase power supply


Always ground the frame of the noise filter.
Install wiring by separating the primary and secondary wiring of the noise filter as much as possible.
40
Keep wiring from the noise filter to servo amplifier as short as possible.
Connect the servo amplifier to the secondary side of noise filter.

## Materials Global Standards [Global standards conformity]

- Recommended prevention components
- Noise filter

| Model Number | Specifications | Manufacturer |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 3SUP-HK30-ER-6B | Rated voltage :Line-Line 500 V <br> Rated current:30 A | Okaya Electric Industries <br> Co. Ltd. |
| 3SUP-HK50-ER-6B | Rated voltage :Line-Line 500 V <br> Rated current:50 A | Okaya Electric Industries <br> Co. Ltd. |
| RF3020-DLC | Rated voltage : Line-Line 440 to 550 V <br> Rated current:20 A | RASMI ELECTRONICS LTD. |
| RF3030-DLC | Rated voltage :Line-Line 440 to 550 V <br> Rated current:30 A | RASMI ELECTRONICS LTD. |
| RF3070-DLC | Rated voltage: Line-Line 440 to 550 V <br> Rated current:70 A | RASMI ELECTRONICS LTD. |
| RF1010-DLC | Rated voltage :Line-Neutral 250 V <br> Rated current:10 A | RASMI ELECTRONICS LTD. |
| FS5559-35-33 | Rated voltage: Line-Line 480 V <br> Rated current:35 A | SCHAFFNER |

- Toroidal core

| Model Number | External diameter | Internal diameter | Manufacturer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $251-211$ | 65 mm | 36 mm | SCHAFFNER |

Okaya Electric Industries Co. Ltd.: http://www.okayaelec.co.jp/
RASMI ELECTRONICS LTD. : http://www.rasmi.com/
SCHAFFNER : http://www.schaffner.com/

Please inquire the order for the RASMI product of our company.

Implementation of check test

EMC testing of equipment and devices which the RS1 servo system is built-in should meet the emission and immunity (electromagnetic compatibility) standards for the usage environment / and operating conditions.

It is necessary to follow the instructions mentioned above and conduct a final conformity check test after review.



Materials, outline dimensions



Materials, outline dimensions




10max



Materials, outline dimensions





| MODEL | LE | LH | LC | LZ1 | LZ2 | LR | S | Q | QA | QK | W | T | U | KB1 | $\alpha$ | $\beta$ | $\gamma$ | QE | LT | IE | IF | IL1 | IL2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q1AA10100 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ - | 3 | 130 | 100 | 9 | - | 45 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 22-0.013 \end{gathered}$ | 40 | 3 | 32 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 6-0.030 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 2.5 | 84 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M6 | 20 | - | - | - | - |
| Q1AA10150 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 109 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA10200 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 134 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA10250 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 159 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA12100 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 3 | 162 | 120 | 9 | - | 45 |  | 40 | 3 | 32 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 6-0.030 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 2.5 | 76 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 |  |  | - | - | - | - |
| Q1AA12200 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 22-0.013 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 113 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA12300 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  | 55 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \\ 28-0.013 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 50 | 3 | 42 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 8-0.036 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 7 | 3 | 150 |  |  |  | M8 | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA13300 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 4 | 165 | 130 | 9 | M6 | 55 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 28-0.013 \end{gathered}$ | 50 | 3 | 42 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 8-0.036 \end{gathered}$ | 7 | 3 | 117 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M8 | 25 | - | - | - | - |
| Q1AA13400 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 144 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA13500 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 181 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q1AA18450 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 3 | 230 | 180 | 13.5 | M8 | 65 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 35-0.016 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 60 | 3 | 50 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 10-0.036 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 3 | 200 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M8 | 25 | 124 | 50 | 93 | 50 |
| Q1AA18750 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  | 79 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 42-0.016 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 75 | 3 | 67 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 12-0.043 \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 3 | 291 |  |  |  | M10 | 25 | 124 | 50 | 85 | 145 |

Note 1) Connector becomes a waterproof specification when intuition is combined, and use the connector of the waterproof specification forthe receiving side plug for IP67, please.

Note 2) All the brake connectors become JL04V-2E70SL-3PE-B for CE of the A DC24V brake.




Note 1) If an oil seal is needed for Q2AA04*, the overall motor length is different.


|  | Wire－saving incremental encoder <br> ［PP031］ |  |  |  |  | Battery backup method absolute encoder［PA035C］ |  |  |  |  | Connector Note 1 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { [PP } \\ & 031] \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} {[\mathrm{PA}} \\ 035 \mathrm{C}] \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Without Brake |  | With Brake |  |  | Without Brake |  | With Brake |  |  | Motor grounding | Brake（only when brake is instalied）Note2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MODEL | LL | KB2 | LL | KB2 | KB3 | LL | KB2 | LL | KB2 | KB3 | MS3102A | JL04V－2E | LG | KL1 | KL2 | KL3 | KL3 | LA | LB |
| Q2AA10100 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 196 | 77 | 231 | 113 | 51 | 207 | 90 | 243 | 125 | 51 | 20－15P | 10SL－3PE－EB | 10 | 78 | 19 | 67 | 63 | 115 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 95-0.035 \end{gathered}$ |
| Q2AA10150 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 226 |  | 261 |  |  | 237 |  | 273 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA13050 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 135 | 67 | 171 | 103 | － | 150 | 84 | 186 | 120 | － | 24－11P |  | 12 | 98 | 21 | 80 | 63 | 145 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 110-0.035 \end{gathered}$ |
| Q2AA13100 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 152 |  | 188 |  |  | 167 |  | 203 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA13150 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 169 |  | 205 |  |  | 184 |  | 220 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA13200 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 186 |  | 226 | 107 | － | 201 |  | 241 | 124 | － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA18200 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 171 | 67 | 221 | 117 | － | 186 | 84 | 236 | 134 | － | 24－11P |  | 16 | 123 | 21 | 80 | 63 | 200 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 114.3-0.03 \\ 5 \end{gathered}$ |
| Q2AA18350 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 203 |  | 253 |  |  | 218 |  | 268 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA18450 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 218 |  | 268 |  |  | 234 |  | 284 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA18550 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 282 | 72 | 332 | 122 | 54 | 298 | 89 | 348 | 139 | 54 | 32－17P | 10SL－3PE－EB | 19 | 144 | 22 | 80 | 63 | 200 | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 0 \\ 114.3-0.03 \\ 5 \end{array}$ |
| Q2AA18750 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 332 |  | 382 |  |  | 348 |  | 398 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA22250 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 158 | 65 | 196 | 104 | 44 | 171 | 80 | 210 | 119 | 44 | 24－11P | 10SL－3PE－EB | 16 | 141 | 21 | 80 | 63 | 235 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 200-0.046 \end{gathered}$ |
| Q2AA22350 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 171 |  | 209 |  |  | 184 |  | 223 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA22450 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 189 |  | 227 |  |  | 202 |  | 241 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA22550 $\triangle$－ | 252 | 82 | 309 | 140 | 82 | 265 | 97 | 323 | 155 | 82 |  |  | 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA22700 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 310 |  | 368 |  |  | 323 |  | 381 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA2211K $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 335 | 73 | 393 | 131 | 61 | 355 | 94 | 406 | 145 | 61 | 32－17P | 10SL－3PE－EB | 19 | 162 | 22 | 80 | 63 | 235 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 200-0.046 \end{gathered}$ |
| Q2AA2215K $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 394 |  | 452 |  |  | 414 |  | 465 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| MODEL | LE | LH | LC | LZ1 | LZ2 | LR | S | Q | QA | QK | W | T | U | KB1 | $\alpha$ | $\beta$ | Y | QE | LT | IE | IF | IL1 | IL2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q2AA10100 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 3 | 130 | 100 | 9 | － | 45 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 22-0.013 \end{gathered}$ | 40 | 3 | 32 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 6-0.030 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 2.5 | 98 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M6 | 20 | － | － | － |  |
| Q2AA10150 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 128 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | － |
| Q2AA13050 $\triangle$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 4 | 165 | 130 | 9 | M6 | 55 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 22-0.013 \end{gathered}$ | 50 | 3 | 42 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 6-0.030 \end{gathered}$ |  | 2.5 | 47 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M6 | 20 | － | － | － | － |
| Q2AA13100 $\triangle$ 口 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |  | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA13150 $\triangle$ 口 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 81 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA13200 ${ }^{\text {a }}$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \\ 28-0.013 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 8-0.036 \end{gathered}$ | 7 | 3 | 98 |  |  |  | M8 | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| Q2AA18200 $\triangle$ 口 | 3 | 230 | 180 | 13.5 | M8 | 65 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 35-0.016 \end{gathered}$ | 60 | 3 | 50 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 10-0.036 \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 3 | 83 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M8 | 25 | － | － | － | － |
| Q2AA18350 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 115 |  |  |  |  |  | 124 | 50 | 61 | 20 |
| Q2AA18450 $\triangle$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 35 |
| Q2AA18550 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 3 | 230 | 180 | 13.5 | M8 | 79 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 42-0.016 \end{gathered}$ | 75 | 3 | 67 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 12-0.043 \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 3 | 189 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M10 |  | 124 |  | 85 | 50 |
| Q2AA18750 $\triangle$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 239 |  |  |  |  | 25 |  | 50 |  | 100 |
| Q2AA22250 $\triangle$ 口 |  | 270 | 220 | 13.5 | M10 | 65 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 35-0.016 \end{gathered}$ | 60 | 3 | 50 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 10-0.036 \end{gathered}$ |  | 3 | 71 | 0.02 | 0.08 | 0.08 | M8 | 25 | 142 | 60 | 50 | 10 |
| Q2AA22350 $\triangle \square$－ | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 |  | 84 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 20 |
| Q2AA22450 $\triangle$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 102 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 40 |
| Q2AA22550 $\triangle$－ |  |  |  |  |  | 79 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 55-0.019 \end{gathered}$ | 75 |  | 67 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 16-0.043 \end{gathered}$ | 10 | 4 | 149 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.10 | M10 |  |  |  | 55 | 50 |
| Q2AA22700 $\triangle$－${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 207 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 |
| Q2AA2211K $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 4 | 270 | 220 | 13.5 | M10 | 79 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 55-0.019 \end{gathered}$ | 75 | 3 | 67 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} 0 \\ 16-0.043 \end{array}$ | 10 | 4 | 241 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.10 | M10 | 25 | 142 | 60 | 69 | 120 |
| Q2AA2215K $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180 |

Note 1）Connector becomes a waterproof specification when intuition is combined，and use the connector of the waterproof specification forthe receiving side plug for IP67，please．
Note 2）All the brake connectors become JL04V－2E70SL－3PE－B for CE of the A DC24V brake．


|  | Without Oil Seal |  | Without Oil Seal Note1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Battery backup method absolute encoder |  | Battery backup method absolute encoder |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Without Brake | With Brake | Without Brake | With Brake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MODEL | LL | LL | LL | LL | LG | KL | LA | LB | LE | LH | LC | LZ | LR |
| R2口A04003 $\triangle \triangleright$ | 51.5 | 87.5 | 56.5 | 92.5 | 5 | 35.3 | 46 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 30-0.021 \end{gathered}$ | 2.5 | 56 | 40 | $\begin{gathered} 2-\phi \\ 4.5 \end{gathered}$ | 25 |
| R2口A04005 $\triangle \triangleright$ | 56.5 | 92.5 | 61.5 | 97.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2EA04008 $\triangle \square \checkmark$ | 72 | 108 | 77 | 113 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA04010 $\triangle \square$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2口A06010 $\triangle \triangleright$ | 58.5 | 82.5 | 65.5 | 89.5 | 6 | 44.6 | 70 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 50-0.025 \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 82 | 60 | $\begin{gathered} 4-\phi \\ 5.5 \end{gathered}$ | 25 |
| R2口A06020 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 69.5 | 97.5 | 76.5 | 104.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 30 |
| R2AA08020 $\triangle \square \bigcirc$ | 66.3 | 102 | 73.3 | 109 | 8 | 54.4 | 90 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 70-0.030 \end{gathered}$ |  | 108 | 80 | $\begin{gathered} 4-\phi \\ 6.6 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| R2AA06040 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ | 95.5 | 123.5 | 102.5 | 130.5 | 6 | 44.6 | 70 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 50-0.025 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | 82 | 60 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4-\phi \\ 5.5 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| R2AA08040 $\triangle \square$ | 78.3 | 114 | 85.3 | 121 | 8 | 54.4 | 90 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 70-0.030 \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 108 | 80 | $\begin{gathered} 4-\phi \\ 6.6 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| R2AA08075 $\triangle$－ | 107.3 | 143 | 114.3 | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 40 |
| R2AAB8100 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | 137 | 163 | 137 | 163 |  | 59.4 | 100 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 80-0.03 \end{gathered}$ |  | 115.5 | 86 |  | 35 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Absolute |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MODEL | S | Q | QE | LT | D1 | D2 | D3 |
| R2AA04003 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 6-0.008 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 20 | － | － | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| R2AA04005 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 8-0.009 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2EA04008 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA04010 $\triangle$ 口 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2口A06010 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \\ 8-0.009 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | － | － |  |  |  |
| R2口A06020 $\triangle \square \diamond$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 14-0.011 \end{gathered}$ | 25 | M5 | 12 |  |  |  |
| R2AA08020 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA06040 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA08040 $\triangle \square \diamond$ |  |  | M5 | 12 |  |  |  |
| R2AA08075 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 16-0.011 \end{gathered}$ | 35 |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AAB8100 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ |  | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |

Note 1）If an oil seal is needed，the motor whole length differs．
Note 2）For the one without brake，there is no brake connector（or cable）attached．


| MODEL | QA | QK | LZ1 | LZ2 | LE | LG | KL1 | KL2 | IE | IF | IL1 | IL2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R2AA13050 $\triangle$ 口 $\diamond$ | 3 | 42 | 9 | 2－M6 | 4 | 12 | 98 | 21 | － | － | － | － |
| R2AA13120 $\triangle$－$\diamond$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA13200 $\triangle$ ロ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2AA22500 $\triangle$ ロ $\diamond$ |  | 50 | 13.5 | 4－M12 |  | 16 | 142 |  | 142 | 60 | 48 | 35 |

## Materials Servo motor data sheet [Characteristics table]

Three-phase AC200V-input specification

| Servo Motor model Q1AA |  |  | 04003D | 04005D | 04010D | 06020D | 06040D | 07075D | 10100D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 03* | 03* | 05* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 |
| *Rated torque | TR | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.098 | 0.159 | 0.318 | 0.637 | 1.27 | 2.38 | 3.19 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}$ | $N \cdot m$ | 0.108 | 0.159 | 0.318 | 0.637 | 1.27 | 2.38 | 3.92 |
| *Peak torque | TP | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.322 | 0.477 | 0.955 | 1.91 | 3.82 | 7.16 | 10.5 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 0.49 | 0.80 | 1 | 1.5 | 2.9 | 4.5 | 6.5 |
| *Continuous stall current | Is | Arms | 0.53 | 0.80 | 1 | 1.5 | 2.9 | 4.5 | 7.8 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 2.2 | 2.9 | 3.6 | 5.8 | 10.5 | 15 | 24.5 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.220 | 0.23 | 0.360 | 0.49 | 0.510 | 0.61 | 0.55 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 7.68 | 8.0 | 12.6 | 17.2 | 17.8 | 21.4 | 19.3 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 15 | 8.1 | 7.6 | 2.5 | 1.3 | 0.63 | 0.34 |
| *Rated power rate | $Q_{R}$ | kW/s | 9.60 | 18.8 | 43.4 | 28.7 | 65.3 | 89.6 | 78.9 |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \\ \times 10-4 \end{gathered}$ | 0.01 | 0.0134 | 0.0233 | 0.141 | 0.247 | 0.636 | 1.29 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t12×250 | t12×250 | t12×250 | t20×400 |
| Servo Motor model Q1AA |  |  | 10150D | 10200D | 10250D | 12100D | 12200D | 12300D | 13300D |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 05* | 10* | 10* | 05* | 10* | 10* | 10* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 4500 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 4500 |
| *Rated torque | TR | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 4.79 | 6.37 | 7.97 | 3.19 | 6.37 | 9.55 | 9.5 |
| *Continuous stall torque | Ts | $N \cdot m$ | 4.9 | 7.36 | 8.82 | 3.92 | 7.36 | 11 | 10.8 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 14.7 | 19.6 | 24.4 | 11 | 21 | 31 | 28.4 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 8.2 | 15.9 | 16.6 | 6.2 | 14.3 | 16.2 | 16.7 |
| *Continuous stall current | Is | Arms | 8.2 | 18 | 17.2 | 7.5 | 16.2 | 17.3 | 17.6 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{IP}^{\text {P }}$ | Arms | 26.5 | 55 | 55 | 24.5 | 53 | 55 | 55 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.705 | 0.470 | 0.587 | 0.578 | 0.534 | 0.73 | 0.693 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 24.6 | 16.4 | 20.5 | 20.2 | 18.6 | 25.4 | 24.2 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 0.272 | 0.0860 | 0.104 | 0.190 | 0.07 | 0.082 | 0.087 |
| *Rated power rate | $Q_{R}$ | kW/s | 143 | 189 | 240 | 45.2 | 93 | 143 | 184 |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \\ \times 10-4 \end{gathered}$ | 1.61 | 2.15 | 2.65 | 2.25 | 4.37 | 6.4 | 4.92 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t20×400 | t20×470 | t20×470 | t20×400 | t20×470 | t20×470 | t20×470 |


| Servo Motor model Q1AA |  |  | 13400D | 13500D | 18450M | 18750H |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1口 |  |  | 15* | 15* | 15* | 30* |  |  |  |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 4 | 5 | 4.5 | 7.5 |  |  |  |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 1500 | 1500 |  |  |  |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 4500 | 4500 | 1500 | 3000 |  |  |  |
| *Rated torque | TR | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 12.7 | 15.7 | 28.5 | 48 |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{*}$ Continuous stall torque | Ts | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 14.7 | 18.1 | 31.6 | 55 |  |  |  |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 39.2 | 47.6 | 105 | 125 |  |  |  |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 23.4 | 25.8 | 20 | 55 |  |  |  |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {s }}$ | Arms | 26.4 | 27.5 | 22.2 | 60 |  |  |  |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{p}}$ | Arms | 83 | 83 | 83 | 155 |  |  |  |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\text {T }}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.612 | 0.724 | 1.71 | 0.91 |  |  |  |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 21.4 | 25.3 | 59.6 | 31.7 |  |  |  |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 0.048 | 0.0461 | 0.129 | 0.021 |  |  |  |
| *Rated power rate | $Q_{\text {R }}$ | kW/s | 251 | 291 | 295 | 443 |  |  |  |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \\ \times 10-4 \end{gathered}$ | 6.43 | 8.47 | 27.5 | 52 |  |  |  |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | $\mathrm{t} 20 \times 470$ | t20×540 | t20×540 | t20×540 |  |  |  |

- Constants are values at the time of installing on the aluminum board in the table. They indicate 'thickness' $\times$ 'side of square'.
- Items with * and velocity - torque characteristics indicate values after temperature rise saturation.

The others indicate values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value indicates TYP.

## Materials Servo motor data sheet [Characteristics table]



- Constants are values at the time of installing on the aluminum board in the table. They indicate 'thickness' $\times$ 'side of square'.
- Items with "*" and velocity - torque characteristics indicate values after temperature rise saturation. The others indicate values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value indicates TYP.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet [Characteristics table]

3-phase AC200V-input specification

| Servo Motor model NO. Q2AA |  |  | 04006D | 04010D | 05005D | 05010D | 05020D | 07020D | 07030D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model NO. RS1] |  |  | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.06 | 0.1 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.191 | 0.318 | 0.159 | 0.318 | 0.637 | 0.637 | 0.955 |
| ${ }^{*}$ Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.216 | 0.353 | 0.167 | 0.353 | 0.686 | 0.686 | 0.98 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.65 | 1 | 0.518 | 1.06 | 2.05 | 2.1 | 3.4 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 0.67 | 1.1 | 0.86 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 2.1 |
| *Continuous stall current | Is | Arms | 0.67 | 1.2 | 0.88 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.5 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{IP}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 2.7 | 3.6 | 3.3 | 4.3 | 5.9 | 7.5 | 7.9 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.314 | 0.325 | 0.21 | 0.33 | 0.435 | 0.34 | 0.519 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 10.97 | 11.34 | 7.26 | 11.4 | 15.2 | 11.8 | 18.1 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 11.3 | 6.77 | 4.72 | 4.05 | 3.24 | 1.88 | 2.22 |
| *Rated power rate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 6.46 | 11.8 | 3.78 | 7.78 | 16.2 | 10.6 | 20.3 |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \times 10^{-4}$ | 0.057 | 0.086 | 0.067 | 0.13 | 0.25 | 0.38 | 0.45 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6 $\times 250$ | t6×250 | t6 $\times 250$ | t6 $\times 305$ | t6 $\times 305$ | t6 $\times 305$ | t6 $\times 305$ |


| Servo Motor model NO. Q2AA |  |  | 07040D | 07050D | 08050D | 08075D | 08100D | 10100H | 10150H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model NO. RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 03* | 03* | 03* | 05* | 05* | 05* | 05* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.75 | 1 | 1 | 1.5 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 2000 | 2000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 3500 | 3000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 1.273 | 1.59 | 1.589 | 2.387 | 3.18 | 5 | 7.2 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 1.372 | 1.85 | 1.96 | 2.941 | 3.92 | 6 | 8 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 4.1 | 5.2 | 6.56 | 9 | 12.5 | 16.6 | 20.5 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 3.0 | 4.3 | 3.7 | 5.9 | 6 | 6.8 | 8.6 |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | Arms | 3.1 | 5.0 | 4.3 | 7 | 6.9 | 8.1 | 9.4 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 12 | 15 | 15 | 23.7 | 25 | 24.5 | 25.5 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.482 | 0.442 | 0.52 | 0.441 | 0.59 | 0.814 | 0.94 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 16.8 | 15.4 | 18.1 | 15.4 | 20.5 | 28.4 | 32.7 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 1.26 | 0.8 | 0.800 | 0.358 | 0.410 | 0.477 | 0.34 |
| *Rated power rate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 21.6 | 27.3 | 19.4 | 27.5 | 37.0 | 46.0 | 65 |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m} 2(\mathrm{GD} 2 / 4) \times 10^{-4}$ | 0.75 | 0.85 | 1.3 | 2.07 | 2.7 | 5.4 | 8.0 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×305 | t6 $\times 305$ | t6 $\times 305$ | t6 $\times 305$ | t20×305 | t20 $\times 400$ | t20×400 |


| Servo Motor model NO. Q2AA |  |  | 13050H | 13100H | 13150H | 13200H | 18200H | 18350H | 18450H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model NO. RS1■ |  |  | 03* | 05* | 05* | 10* | 10* | 15* | 15* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2 | 2 | 3.5 | 4.5 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3500 | 3000 | 3500 | 3500 | 3500 | 3500 | 3000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $N \cdot m$ | 2.5 | 5 | 7.5 | 9.55 | 9.5 | 16.7 | 21.5 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $N \cdot m$ | 3 | 6 | 9 | 12 | 12 | 21.1 | 27.1 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 7.1 | 15 | 20.3 | 30.5 | 31 | 55 | 70 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 4.6 | 7 | 8.7 | 13.1 | 15 | 22.6 | 24 |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}$ | Arms | 5.2 | 8.3 | 10.2 | 16.3 | 18 | 28 | 29 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 15 | 23.7 | 26.5 | 48 | 55 | 83 | 81 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.607 | 0.803 | 0.981 | 0.822 | 0.75 | 0.840 | 1.04 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 21.2 | 28.0 | 34.2 | 29 | 25.9 | 29.3 | 36.4 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 0.442 | 0.276 | 0.266 | 0.128 | 0.075 | 0.048 | 0.044 |
| *Rated power rate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 22.3 | 46 | 64 | 78 | 45.7 | 73 | 84 |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{M}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \\ \times 10^{-4} \end{gathered}$ | 2.8 | 5.4 | 7.94 | 12 | 20 | 38 | 55 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t20 $\times 305$ | t20 $\times 400$ | t20 $\times 400$ | t20 $\times 470$ | t20 $\times 470$ | t20 $\times 470$ | t20 $\times 470$ |

- Items with *(of the previous page; 39) and velocity - torque characteristics indicate values after temperature rise saturation. The others indicate values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value indicates TYP.
The constants shown above are the values when installed in heat releasing alminum plate, and indicate (thickness) x (one side length of squre). Items marked with "*" and velocity-torque characteristic show the values after increase-in-temperature saturated. The other items show the values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value shows TYP. value.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet [Characteristics table]

| Servo Motor model Q2AA |  |  | 18550R | 22250 H | 22350H | 22450R | 22550B | 22700S |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 15* | 10* | 15* | 15* | 15* | 15* |  |  |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 5.5 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 7 |  |  |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 1500 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 1500 | 1000 |  |  |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 2500 | 3500 | 3000 | 2500 | 2000 | 1000 |  |  |
| *Rated torque | TR | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 35 | 12 | 17 | 21.5 | 35 | 67 |  |  |
| *Continuous stall torque | T | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 37.3 | 13.5 | 22 | 32 | 42 | 70 |  |  |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 88 | 30 | 50 | 70 | 90 | 150 |  |  |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 32.2 | 19.6 | 23.3 | 23 | 30 | 34 |  |  |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {S }}$ | Arms | 33.7 | 21.8 | 29.8 | 33 | 35.1 | 34 |  |  |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 83 | 55 | 78 | 83 | 79.7 | 83 |  |  |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 1.24 | 0.685 | 0.814 | 1.06 | 1.32 | 2.13 |  |  |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 43.2 | 23.9 | 28.4 | 37.1 | 46.0 | 74.5 |  |  |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 0.039 | 0.0735 | 0.0559 | 0.0497 | 0.0464 | 0.057 |  |  |
| *Rated power rate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 180 | 44.7 | 61.1 | 68.5 | 129 | 243 |  |  |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \times 10^{-4}$ | 69 | 32.2 | 47.33 | 67.45 | 95 | 185 |  |  |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t20×540 | t20×470 | t20×470 | t20×470 | t20×540 | t20×540 |  |  |


| Servo Motor model Q2AA |  |  | 18550H | 18750L | 2211 KV | 2215KV |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 30* | 30* | 30* | 30* |  |  |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 |  |  |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 1500 | 1500 | 1500 | 1500 |  |  |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 2000 | 2000 |  |  |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 35 | 48 | 70 | 95.5 |  |  |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 37.3 | 54.9 | 80 | 95.5 |  |  |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 95 | 137 | 176 | 223 |  |  |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 47 | 52 | 60 | 66 |  |  |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}$ | Arms | 47 | 57 | 66 | 66 |  |  |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 155 | 160 | 155 | 157 |  |  |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.830 | 1.03 | 1.29 | 1.54 |  |  |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 29.0 | 36.0 | 45.1 | 53.6 |  |  |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.015 | 0.016 |  |  |
| *Rated powerrate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 168 | 240 | 260 | 360 |  |  |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \times 10^{-4}$ | 73 | 95 | 186 | 255 |  |  |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t20×540 | t20×540 | t20×540 | t20×540 |  |  |

AC100V Input specification

| Servo Motor model Q2EA |  |  | 04006D | 04010D | 05005D | 05010D | 05020D | 07020D |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1 $\square$ |  |  | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 03* | 03* |  |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.06 | 0.1 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 |  |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |  |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 |  |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.191 | 0.318 | 0.159 | 0.318 | 0.637 | 0.637 |  |
| *Continuous stall torque | Ts | $N \cdot m$ | 0.216 | 0.353 | 0.167 | 0.353 | 0.686 | 0.686 |  |
| *Peak torque | TP | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.65 | 1 | 0.518 | 1.03 | 2.1 | 2.1 |  |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 1.9 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 2.1 | 3.9 | 4.4 |  |
| *Continuous stall current | Is | Arms | 1.9 | 2.2 | 1.5 | 2.3 | 4.1 | 4.6 |  |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 7.9 | 7 | 5.6 | 7.9 | 15.5 | 15.5 |  |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.117 | 0.188 | 0.12 | 0.169 | 0.184 | 0.162 |  |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 4.09 | 6.55 | 4.2 | 5.9 | 6.41 | 5.67 |  |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 1.5 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 1.22 | 0.64 | 0.5 |  |
| *Rated powerrate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 6.46 | 11.8 | 3.78 | 7.8 | 16.2 | 10.6 |  |
| Inertia (Including Wiring INC) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \times 10^{-4}$ | 0.057 | 0.086 | 0.067 | 0.13 | 0.25 | 0.38 |  |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×305 | t6×305 | t6×305 | t6×305 | t6×305 | t6×305 |  |

- Constants are values at the time of installing on the aluminum board in the table. They indicate 'thickness' $\times$ 'side of square'.
- Items with * and velocity - torque characteristics indicate values after temperature rise saturation. The others indicate values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value indicates TYP.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet [Characteristics table]

| Servo Motor model R2AA |  |  | 04003F | 04005F | 04010F | 06010F | 06020F | 08020F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1■ |  |  | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.098 | 0.159 | 0.318 | 0.318 | 0.637 | 0.637 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.108 | 0.167 | 0.318 | 0.353 | 0.686 | 0.686 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.37 | 0.59 | 1.18 | 1.13 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 0.51 | 0.67 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {S }}$ | Arms | 0.56 | 0.69 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 1.6 | 1.5 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 2.15 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.5 | 5.6 | 4.8 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.201 | 0.246 | 0.424 | 0.375 | 0.476 | 0.516 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 7 | 8.6 | 14.8 | 13.1 | 16.6 | 18.0 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 12 | 9 | 9.3 | 4.8 | 2.7 | 2.3 |
| *Rated powerrate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 3.9 | 6.7 | 16 | 8.6 | 19 | 8 |
| Inertia (Including Battery backup method absolute encoder) | $J_{M}$ | $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \times 10^{-4}$ | 0.028 | 0.0409 | 0.066 | 0.120 | 0.222 | 0.523 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 |


| Servo Motor model R2AA |  |  | 06040F | 08040F | 08075F | B8100F | 13050D | 13120D | 13200D | 22500L |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1■ |  |  | 03* | 03* | 03* | 05* | $03^{*}$ | 05* | 10* | 15* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.0 | 0.55 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 5.0 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | min-1 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | min-1 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 4000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 1.27 | 1.27 | 2.39 | 3.18 | 2.6 | 5.7 | 9.5 | 24 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 1.37 | 1.37 | 2.55 | 3.92 | 2.6 | 6.0 | 12 | 32 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 4.8 | 4.4 | 8.5 | 14.3 | 7.0 | 16 | 30 | 75 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 5.2 | 9.1 | 14.3 | 22.0 |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {S }}$ | Arms | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.6 | 6.8 | 5.2 | 9.3 | 17.5 | 34.0 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 10.8 | 8.9 | 15.5 | 25.7 | 15.5 | 25.4 | 45.5 | 83.0 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.524 | 0.559 | 0.559 | 0.582 | 0.53 | 0.65 | 0.7 | 1.0 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}-1$ | 18.3 | 19.5 | 19.5 | 20.3 | 18.5 | 22.7 | 24.3 | 34.9 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 1.36 | 0.93 | 0.4 | 0.44 | 0.39 | 0.23 | 0.11 | 0.047 |
| *Rated powerrate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 39 | 16 | 31 | 42 | 22 | 54 | 74 | 105 |
| Inertia <br> (Including Battery backup method absolute encoder) | $J_{M}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m} 2(\mathrm{GD} 2 / 4) \\ \times 10-4 \end{gathered}$ | 0.415 | 1.043 | 1.823 | 2.383 | 3.103 | 6.003 | 12.203 | 55 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t12 $\times 305$ | $120 \times 305$ | 20 $\times 400$ | $120 \times 470$ | $120 \times 470$ |

AC100V Input specification

| Servo Motor model R2EA |  |  | 04003F | 04005F | 04008F | 06010F | 06020F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Servo Amplifier model RS1ם |  |  | 01* | 01* | 01* | 01* | 03* |
| *Rated output | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.08 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| *Rated speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 |
| *Maximum speed | $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}$ | $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 | 6000 |
| *Rated torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.098 | 0.159 | 0.255 | 0.318 | 0.637 |
| *Continuous stall torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.108 | 0.167 | 0.255 | 0.318 | 0.686 |
| *Peak torque | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | 0.37 | 0.59 | 0.86 | 1.0 | 2.2 |
| *Rated current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | Arms | 0.94 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 3.1 |
| *Continuous stall current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {S }}$ | Arms | 1.0 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 3.2 |
| *Peak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Arms | 3.7 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 5.6 | 11.9 |
| Torque constant | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{T}}$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m} /$ Arms | 0.116 | 0.142 | 0.22 | 0.206 | 0.224 |
| Voltage constant for each phase | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{E} \phi}$ | $\mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{min}^{-1}$ | 4.04 | 4.97 | 7.7 | 7.2 | 7.82 |
| Phase resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\phi}$ | $\Omega$ | 4.0 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 0.6 |
| *Rated powerrate | $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | kW/s | 3.9 | 6.7 | 10 | 8.6 | 19 |
| Inertia (Including Battery backup method absolute encoder) | $J_{M}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(\mathrm{GD}^{2} / 4\right) \\ & \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$ | 0.028 | 0.0409 | 0.066 | 0.120 | 0.222 |
| Aluminium plate |  | mm | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 | t6×250 |

- Constants are values at the time of installing on the aluminum board in the table. They indicate 'thickness' $\times$ 'side of square'.
- Items with * and velocity - torque characteristics indicate values after temperature rise saturation.

The others indicate values at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Each value indicates TYP.

## Materials Servo motor data sheet [velocity-Torgue characteristics]

Q1AA motor velocity-torque characteristics charts indicate the values when AC200V 3-phase amplifier connected. Instantaneous zone decreases when amplifier power supply is 200 V or less.
Please contact us if your amplifier power supply is single-phase AC200V.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet [velocity-Torgue characteristics]



Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA12300D (3kW)



Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA12100D (1kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA13300D (3kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA18450M (4.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA12200D (2kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q1AA13400D (4kW)



## Materials Servo motor data sheet [velocity-Torgue characteristics]

Q1EA motor velocity-torque characteristics charts indicate the values when single-phase AC100V amplifier connected. Instantaneous zone decreases when amplifier power supply is 100 V or less.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet [velocity-Torgue characteristics]



Materials-47


Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA18550R (5.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA22450R (4.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic
Q2AA18550H(5.5kW)



Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA22250H (2.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA22550B (5.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic
Q2AA18750L(7.5kW)



Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA22350H (3.5kW)


Velocity - torque characteristic Q2AA22700S (7kW)


Q2AA2211KV(11kW)

## Materials Servo motor data sheet [velocity-Torgue characteristics]

Q2EA Motor speed-torque characteristics indicate the values in combination with operation amplifier for single phase when amplifier power supply is AC100V. Instant domain decreases when amplifier power supply is below 100V.




Velocity - torque characteristics Q2EA05020D (200W)




## Materials Servo motor data sheet rvelocity-Torque characteristics]

R2AA motor velocity-torque characteristics charts show the values when 3-phase AC200V amplifier connected. When power supply voltage is 200 V or less, the instantaneous zone decreases. If your amplifier power supply is single-phase AC 200V, please contact us.


## Materials Servo motor data sheet rvelocity-Torgue characteristics]

R2AA motor velocity-torque characteristics charts indicate the values when 3-phase 200V amplifier connected. Instantaneous zone decreases when amplifier power supply is 200 V or less.



R2EA motor velocity-torque characteristics charts indicate the values when amplifier power supply connected is AC200V, 3-phase.
When power voltage is 200 V or less, the instantaneous zone decreases. Please contact us if your amplifier power supply is AC200V single-phase.


- Degree of decrease rating: R2AA motor with oil seal and brake

For motor with oil seal and brake, apply the following decrease ratings to continuous zone, considering increase in temperature.

| Brake seal | No oil seal | With oil seal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No brake | No decrease <br> rating | Decrease <br> rating 2 |
| With brake | Decrease rating 1 | Decrease <br> rating 2 |


| Decrease |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| rating 1 | Servo Motor | R2AA |  |
| Model NO. | R2AAA |  |  |
|  | De4010F | 06040 F |  |
|  | Degree of |  |  |
| decrease rating $\%$ | 90 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |


| Decrease <br> rating 2 | Servo Motor <br> Model NO. | R2AA <br> 04005F | R2AA <br> 04010F | R2AA <br> 06040F | R2AA <br> 08075F | R2EA <br> 04005F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Degree of <br> decrease rating \% | 90 | 85 | 80 | 90 | 90 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The followings show overload characteristics of Q1AA motor.



Overload characteristic
Q1AA10150D (1.5kW)


Overload characteristic Q1AA04010D (100W)


Overload characteristic Q1AA10200D (2kW)


## Materials Servo motor data sheet

The followings show overload characteristics of Q1AA motor.


The followings show overload characteristics of Q1EA motor.



Overload characteristic Q1AA13400D (4kW)


Overload characteristic Q1AA18750H (7.5kW)



The followings show overload characteristics of Q1EA motor.



Overload characteristic
Q2AA05010D (100W)


Output current ratio (I/IR)
Overload characteristic
Q2AA07030D (300W)



Overload characteristic
Q2AA05020D (200W)


Overload characteristic Q2AA07040D (400W)



Overload characteristic Q2AA07050D (500W)


The followings show overload characteristics of Q2AA motor.


The followings show overload characteristics of Q2AA motor.


Overload characteristic Q2AA22700S (7kW)


Output current ratio (I/R)


Output current ratio (I/IR)

The followings show overload characteristics of Q2EA motor.

Overload characteristic Q2EA04010D (100W)


Overload characteristic Q2EA05005D (50W)


The followings show overload characteristics of Q2EA motor.



Output current ratio (I/IR)
Overload characteristic R2AA06020F (200W)


Output current ratio (I/IR)
Overload characteristic R2AA08040F (400W)



Output current ratio (I/IR)
Overload characteristic
R2AA08020F (200W)


Output current ratio (I/IR)
Overload characteristic R2AA08075F (750W)


## Materials Servo motor data sheet

The followings show overload characteristics of R2AA motor.





The followings show overload characteristics of R2EA motor.


Overload characteristic R2EA04008F (80W)


Output current ratio (I/IR)

Input-output connector
Connector table for AC 200V input type

| Application | Model number | Contents | Manufacturer | Manufacturer's model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Single connector | AL-Y0004290-02 | CN1 Plug | JST Mfg Co., Ltd | MUF-PK10K-X |
|  | AL-00385596 | CN2 | 3M Japan Limited | 10120-3000PE |
|  |  | Plug and housing |  | 10320-52A0-008 |
|  | AL-00329461-01 | CNA plug | Phoenix Contact Co. Ltd. | MSTB2.5/5-STF-5.08 |
|  | AL-Y0000988-01 | CNB plug | Phoenix Contact Co. Ltd. | IC2.5/6-STF-5.08 |
|  | AL-00329458-01 | CNC plug | Phoenix Contact Co. Ltd. | IC2.5/3-STF-5.08 |
| High voltage circuit Connector set | AL-00416792 | CNA,CNB, CNC plug | Phoenix Contact Co. Ltd. | MSTB2.5/5-STF-5.08 |
|  |  |  |  | IC2.5/3-STF-5.08 |

*CNB is installed in the servo amplifier. It is not included in the high-voltage circuit connector set.
AC100V input type

| Application | Model number | Contents | Manufacturer | Manufacturer's <br> model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Single connector | AL-00329461-02 | CNA plug | Phoenix Contact Co. Ltd. | MSTB2.5/4-STF-5.08 |

Setup softwear computer connecting cable

| Model number | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: |
| AL-00490833-01 | Dedicated cable |

■ Metal mounting fittings
The servo amplifiers of RS■01，RS■03，RSロ05 have metal mounting fittings of old compatible（PY2 series ） available．
－Metal mounting fittings table for RSロ01～05

| Servo amplifier <br> model number | Mounting Position | Model | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| RS1口01 | Front | AL－00582788－01 | Fitting metals： 1 <br> Tightning screw： 6 |
| RS1口03 | Front | AL－00582789－01 | Fitting metals： 1 <br> Tightning screw： 2 |
| RS1口01，RS1口03 | Back | AL－00582791－01 | Fitting metals： 1 <br> Tightning screw： 2 |
| RS1口05 | Front | AL－00582790－01 | Fitting metals： 1 <br> Tightning screw： 6 |
|  | Back | AL－00582792－01 | Fitting metals： 1 <br> Tightning screw： 2 |

Metal mounting fittings of this option employ three－number chromate plating treatment．
（Surface color：It is different from blue－silver／body color．）
－AL－00582788－01


- AL-00582789-01

- AL-00582791-01

- AL-00582790-01

- AL-00582792-01


Monitor box

- Monitor box and dedicated cable

| Model number | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: |
| Q-MON-1 | Monitor box + Dedicated cables (2 cables) |

Two dedicated cables blow come with this monitor box.


- Dedicated cables

| Model number | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: |
| AL-00496726-01 | Dedicated cable (1 cable) |



| Terminal <br> name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1A | Analog monitor 1 |
| 1B | Analog monitor 2 |
| 2A | GND |
| 2 B | Degital monitor |


|  | Manufacturer mdel <br> number | Manufacturer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | LY10-DC4 | Japan Aviation Electronics <br> Industry, Ltd. |
| Contact | LY10-C1-1-10000 | Japan Aviation Electronics <br> Industry, Ltd. |

- Lithium battery

| Model number | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: |
| AL-00494635-01 | ER3VLY |



|  | Manufacturer mdel <br> number | Mass: 0.02kg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | IL-2S-S3L-(N) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| Contact | IL-C2-1-10000 | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| Battery | ER3VLY |  <br> SERVICES CORPORATION |

- EMC countermeasure kit

| Model number | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: |
| QS-EMC-KIT1 | Noise filter: 3SUP-HK30-ER-6B |
|  | Toroidal core: 251-211 |

Model number: 3SUP-HK30-ER-6B
unit
general allowance: $\pm 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}$


Mass:2.5kg
Model number: 251-11


## Encoder clear / Alarm reset method

'Encoder clear / alarm reset method' vary according to the encoder you use. Any alarms will not be reset under the proceure of the list below unless any alarm factors are removed by correction.

- Asynchronous encoder

| Alarm <br> code | Name |  | Encoder type | Encoder clear and alarm reset method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A2 | Battery abnormal | $\rightarrow$ | PA035C | After'Encoder clear input' $\Rightarrow$ 'Alarm reset input' |
|  |  | RA062C | - |  |
| A3 | Encoder overheat | $\rightarrow$ | PA035C | 'Alarm reset input' |
|  | A5 | Abnormal <br> encoder3 | $\rightarrow$ | RA062C |
|  |  | RA062C | - |  |
| A6 | Abnormal <br> encoder4 | $\rightarrow$ | PA035C | RA062C |

- Manchester encoder

| Alarm <br> code | Name |  | Encoder type | Encoder clear and alarm reset method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | Encoder abnormal 1 | $\rightarrow$ | RA062M | Power restoration |
| A2 | Battery abnormal | $\rightarrow$ | ABS-E | After'Encoder clear input' $\rightarrow$ 'Alarm reset input'' |
| B2 | Encoder abnormal 2 | $\rightarrow$ | RA062M | Power restoration |



## SANYO DENKI CO., LTD.

3-33-1, Minami-Otsuka, Toshima-ku, Tokyo, 170-8451, Japan
SANYO DENKI EUROPE SA.
P.A. Paris Nord II, 48 Allée des Erables-VILLEPINTE, BP. 57286 , F-95958 ROISSY CDG Cedex, France

## SANYO DENKI AMERICA, INC.

468 Amapola Avenue Torrance, CA 90501, U.S.A.

## SANYO DENKI SHANGHAI CO., LTD.

Room 2106-2109, Bldg A, Far East International Plaza, No.319, Xianxia Road, Shanghai, 200051, China

## Beijing Branch

http://www.sanyodenki.com

SANYO DENKI (H.K.) CO., LIMITED
Room 2305, 23/F, South Tower, Concordia Plaza, 1 Science Museum Rd., TST East, Kowloon, Hong Kong
Tianjin Representative Office
Room AB 16th Floor TEDA Building, No. 256 Jie Fang Nan Road, Hexi District, Tianjin 300042 China Chengdu Representative Office

TEL: +81 359271020

TEL: +33 148632661

TEL: +1 3107835400

TEL: +86 2162351107

TEL: +86 1065222160
05 China

Room2105B, Block A, Times Plaza, 2 Zongfu Road, Jinjiang District, Chengdu, 610016 China
SANYO DENKI TAIWAN CO., LTD.
N-711, 7F, Chia Hsin 2nd Bldg., No.96, Sec.2, Zhongshan N. Rd., Taipei 10449, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
SANYO DENKI SINGAPORE PTE.LTD.
TEL: +852 23126250
TEL: +86 2223201186

TEL: +86 2886616901

988 Toa Payoh North, \#04-05/06/07/08, Singapore 319002
Indonesia Representative Office TEL: +62 212523202

Summitmas II 4th Floor, JI. Jend. Sudirman Kav.61-62, Jakarta 12190, Indonesia

## SANYO DENKI GERMANY GmbH

TEL: +49 6196761130
Frankfurter Strasse 92, 65760 Eschborn, Germany

| SANYO DENKI KOREA CO., LTD. | TEL: +82 27735623 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 9F, Sunhwa B/D 89, Seosomun-ro, Jung-gu, Seoul, 100-731, Korea | TEL: +82 517965151 |

Busan Branch
TEL: +82 517965151
8F, CJ Korea Express Bldg., 119, Daegyo-ro, Jung-gu, Busan, 600-016, Korea
SANYO DENKI (Shenzhen) CO., LTD.
TEL: +86 75533373868
2F 02-11, Shenzhen International Chamber of Commerce Tower, No. 168 Fuhua 3 Road, Futian District, Shenzhen, China 518048

388 Exchange Tower, 25th Floor, Unit 2501-1, Sukhumvit Road, Klongtoey, Klongtoey, Bangkok 10110 Thailand


[^0]:    If inductive noise enters the input signals or the power circuit, it can cause a malfunction. If there is a possibility of noise, inspect the line wiring and take appropriate noise prevention measures. A noise filter should be installed to protect the servo amplifier.

[^1]:    *Make sure to install diode as a surge absorber when connecting induction load such as relay to output 8 on CN1.
    Please carefully install diode so as not to connect polarity of diode. Failure to do this causes servo amplifier malfunction.

[^2]:    (a)
    "Encoder clearing and alarm resetting methods" vary depending on the encoder in use
    Refer to page 53 "Materials; Encoder Clear".

    Note) V means the cause number with high possibility.
    $(\mathrm{V})$ means the cause number with middle possibility.

[^3]:    Note) $V$ means the cause number with high possibility.

[^4]:    (0)

    If the battery is replaced while the control power is OFF, multiple rotation counter (position data) of the absolute encoder may be instable. When the amplifier control power is turned ON in this status, an alarm (battery error) may be issued. For this, execute encoder clear and alarm reset to release the alarm status. Also, absolute encoder position data may be instable. Check and adjust the relations between position data and machine coordinate system.

[^5]:    (t) Select regeneration resistance by calculating regeneration power PM from the operation pattern, as per the calculation method of regeneration power PM.


    #### Abstract

    (1) Install the external regeneration resistor on equipment, and measure the temperature of the external regeneration resistor by the operating condition that the regeneration electric power PM becomes the maximum. Then do sufficient mounting check of alarm not being generated. In addition, it takes 1 to 2 hours until the temperature of the external regeneration resistor is saturated. Since insulated degradation, corrosion, etc. may arise in the place where corrosive gas has occurred, or a place with much dust, be careful of an attachment place.


[^6]:    For the EMC Directives, tests are performed by general installation and countermeasure methods, in our company as machines and configurations differ depending on customers' needs.

    8
    This servo amplifier has been authorized to display CE marking based on the recognition certificate issued by a separate, third-party certifying authority. Accordingly, customers are instructed to perform the final conformity tests for all instruments and devices in use.

